

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

JOINT MEETING OF THE DERMATOLOGIC AND OPHTHALMIC  
DRUGS ADVISORY COMMITTEE (DODAC) AND THE  
OPHTHALMIC DEVICES PANEL OF THE  
MEDICAL DEVICES ADVISORY COMMITTEE (OP-MDAC)

Tuesday, February 24, 2015

8:04 a.m. to 5:24 p.m.

FDA White Oak Campus  
Building 31, The Great Room  
White Oak Conference Center  
Silver Spring, Maryland

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

**Meeting Roster**

**ACTING DESIGNATED FEDERAL OFFICER (Non-Voting)**

**Moon Hee V. Choi, PharmD**

Division of Advisory Committee and  
Consultant Management  
Office of Executive Programs, CDER, FDA

**DERMATOLOGIC AND OPHTHALMIC DRUGS ADVISORY**

**COMMITTEE MEMBERS (Voting)**

**Richard M. Awdeh, MD**

*(Acting Chairperson)*  
Assistant Professor of Ophthalmology,  
Pathology, and Molecular Biology and  
Biochemistry  
Bascom Palmer Eye Institute  
University of Miami  
Miami, Florida

1     **Stephen S. Feman, MD, MPH, FACS**

2     Professor Emeritus

3     School of Medicine

4     Saint Louis University

5     Anheuser Busch Institute, Room 302

6     St. Louis, Missouri

7

8     **Mildred M.G. Olivier, MD**

9     Professor of Surgery, Division of Ophthalmology

10    Chicago Medical School at Rosalind Franklin

11    University of Medicine and Science

12    President and Founder

13    Midwest Glaucoma Center, P.C.

14    Hoffman Estates, Illinois

15

16    **DERMATOLOGIC AND OPHTHALMIC DRUGS ADVISORY**

17    **COMMITTEE MEMBER (Non-Voting)**

18    **Gavin R. Corcoran, MD, FACP**

19    (Industry Representative)

20    Chief Medical Officer

21    Actavis, plc

22    Jersey City, New Jersey

1       **OPHTHALMIC DEVICES PANEL OF THE MEDICAL DEVICES**

2       **ADVISORY COMMITTEE (Voting)**

3       **Jeremiah Brown, Jr., MS, MD**

4       Director of Ophthalmology Research

5       Brown Retina Institute

6       Schertz, Texas

7  
8       **Andrew Huang, MD MPH**

9       Professor

10      Dept. of Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences

11      Washington University School of Medicine

12      St. Louis, Missouri

13  
14      **Bennie Jeng, MD, MS**

15      Professor and Chair

16      Dept. of Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences

17      University of Maryland, Baltimore

18      Baltimore, Maryland

19

20

21

22

1     **Stephen McLeod, MD**

2     Chairman, Department of Ophthalmology and  
3     Professor of Ophthalmology  
4     University of California, San Francisco  
5     San Francisco, California

6

7     **Cynthia Owsley, PhD, MSPH**

8     Nathan E. Miles Chair of Ophthalmology  
9     Dept. of Ophthalmology  
10    University of Alabama at Birmingham  
11    Birmingham, Alabama

12

13

14    **Jayne Weiss, MD**

15    Professor and Chair, Dept. of Ophthalmology  
16    Herbert E Kaufman MD endowed Chair  
17    Professor of Pathology and Pharmacology  
18    Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center  
19    New Orleans, Louisiana

20

21

22

1       **OPHTHALMIC DEVICES PANEL OF THE MEDICAL DEVICES**

2       **ADVISORY COMMITTEE (Non-Voting)**

3       **Lawrence E. Leguire, PhD**

4       *(Consumer Representative)*

5       Gahanna, Ohio

6

7       **Michael E. Pflieger, JD**

8       *(Industry Representative)*

9       Vice President, Head of External Affairs and

10      Regulatory Policy

11      Alcon, Inc., Division of Novartis

12      Forth Worth, Texas

13

14      **TEMPORARY MEMBERS (Voting)**

15      **Michael W. Belin, MD**

16      Professor of Ophthalmology & Vision Science

17      University of Arizona

18      Tucson, Arizona

19

20

21

22

1     **Scott Evans, PhD, MS**

2     Department of Biostatistics

3     Harvard University

4     Boston, Massachusetts

5

6     **TEMPORARY MEMBERS (Voting) cont.**

7     **Scott MacRae, MD**

8     Professor of Ophthalmology

9     Professor of Visual Science

10    Flaum Eye Institute University of Rochester

11    Rochester, New York

12

13    **Tracy Matson**

14    *(Patient Representative)*

15    Little Rock, Arkansas

16

17    **Joel Sugar, MD**

18    Professor and Vice-Head

19    Department of Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences

20    University of Illinois Eye and Ear Infirmary

21    Chicago, Illinois

22

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

**David Yoo, MD**

Associate Professor, Ophthalmology  
Loyola University Medical Center  
Edward Hines VA  
Maywood, Illinois

**FDA PARTICIPANTS (Non-Voting)**

**Wiley A. Chambers, MD**

Deputy Director Division of Transplant and  
Ophthalmology Products (DTOP)  
Office of Antimicrobial Products (OAP)  
Office of New Drugs (OND), CDER, FDA

**Malvina B. Eydelman, MD**

Director Division of Ophthalmic and Ear, Nose and  
Throat Devices  
Office of Device Evaluation  
Center for Devices and Radiological Health  
FDA

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

**William Boyd, MD**

Clinical Team Leader, Ophthalmology

DTOP, OAP, OND, CDER, FDA

**Dongliang Zhuang, PhD**

Statistical Reviewer

Division of Biometrics IV

Office of Biostatistics

Office of Translational Sciences, CDER, FDA

1	C O N T E N T S	
2	AGENDA ITEM	PAGE
3	Call to Order and Introduction of Committee	
4	Richard Awdeh, MD	12
5	Conflict of Interest Statement	
6	Moon Hee Choi, PharmD	18
7	FDA Introductory Remarks	
8	Wiley Chambers, MD	22
9	<b>Sponsor Presentations - Avedro, Inc.</b>	
10	Introduction	
11	David Muller, PhD	25
12	Disease Background and Unmet	
13	Medical Need in the U.S.	
14	Rajesh Rajpal, MD	30
15	Phase 3 Clinical Study Design	
16	Efficacy and Safety of Corneal	
17	Collagen Cross-Linking	
18	Peter Hersh, MD, FACS	47
19		
20		
21		
22		

1	C O N T E N T S (continued)	
2	AGENDA ITEM	PAGE
3	Clarifying Questions	80
4	<b>FDA Presentations</b>	
5	Clinical Overview	
6	William Boyd, MD	115
7	Device Constituent Presentation	
8	Maryam Mokhtarzadeh, MD	117
9	Clinical Overview (cont.)	
10	William Boyd, MD	124
11	Efficacy Results	
12	Dongliang Zhuang, PhD	128
13	Safety Review and Summary	
14	William Boyd, MD	143
15	Device Perspective Summary	
16	Maryam Mokhtarzadeh, MD	149
17	Clarifying Questions	153
18	Open Public Hearing	189
19	Questions to the Committee and Discussion	248
20	Adjournment	393
21		
22		

1                   P R O C E E D I N G S

2                   (8:04 a.m.)

3                   **Call to Order**

4                   **Introduction of Committee**

5                   DR. AWDEH: Good morning. I'd like to first  
6 remind everyone to please silence your cell phones,  
7 smartphones, or any other devices, if you have not  
8 done so already. I would also like to identify the  
9 FDA press contacts, Stephen King and Timothy Irvin.  
10 If you're present, please stand.

11                   With that, I'd like to start the joint  
12 meeting of the Dermatologic and Ophthalmic Drug  
13 Advisory Committee and Ophthalmic Device Panel of  
14 the Medical Device Advisory Committee of the FDA.

15                   My name is Richard Awdeh. I'm a corneal  
16 refractive surgeon and assistant professor of  
17 ophthalmology, pathology, molecular biology and  
18 biochemistry at the Bascom Palmer Eye Institute in  
19 Miami, Florida.

20                   I'd like to go around the table and ask each  
21 member or consultant, FDA panel and DFO to  
22 introduce themselves with their name and

1 affiliation. Why don't we start on this side over  
2 here?

3 DR. EYDELMAN: Good morning. Welcome. My  
4 name is Malvina Eydelman. I'm director of the  
5 Division of Ophthalmic and ENT Devices in the  
6 Center for Devices and Radiological Health, or  
7 CDRH.

8 DR. CHAMBERS: Good morning. I'm Wiley  
9 Chambers. I'm the deputy director for the Division  
10 of Transplant and Ophthalmology Products in the  
11 Center for Drug Evaluation and Research.

12 DR. BOYD: Good morning. My name is William  
13 Boyd. I'm the clinical team leader in the Division  
14 of Transplant and Ophthalmology Products in the  
15 Center for Drug Evaluation and Research.

16 DR. ZHUANG: Good morning. My name is  
17 Dongliang Zhuang. I'm a statistical reviewer at  
18 the Division of Biometrics IV, Center for Drug  
19 Evaluation and Research.

20 DR. OWSLEY: Good morning. I'm Cynthia  
21 Owsley. I'm a professor of ophthalmology at the  
22 University of Alabama at Birmingham. Sorry, my

1 voice is going. And my research area is aging-  
2 related vision impairment and eye disease and  
3 patient-reported outcomes.

4 DR. HUANG: Good morning. I'm Andrew Huang.  
5 I'm from Washington University in St. Louis. I'm a  
6 professor of ophthalmology. I'm a corneal  
7 specialist.

8 DR. MacRAE: Good morning. Dr. Scott  
9 MacRae, University of Rochester, professor of  
10 ophthalmology, professor of visual science, and  
11 corneal specialist and work in optics, as well.

12 DR. JENG: Good morning. I'm Bennie Jeng  
13 from the University of Maryland, professor, corneal  
14 and external disease specialist.

15 DR. OLIVIER: Good morning. Mildred  
16 Olivier, professor of surgery, Division of  
17 Ophthalmology at Chicago Medical School and founder  
18 of the Midwest Glaucoma Center, glaucoma  
19 specialist.

20 DR. YOO: Good morning. David Yoo,  
21 associate professor of ophthalmology at Loyola  
22 University in Maywood, Illinois and ophthalmic

1 plastic and reconstructive surgery and residency  
2 director.

3 DR. WEISS: Jayne Weiss, chair and professor  
4 of ophthalmology, pathology and pharmacology at LSU  
5 in New Orleans and corneal refractive surgeon.

6 DR. CHOI: Moon Hee Choi, designated federal  
7 officer.

8 DR. FEMAN: Good morning. I'm Steve Feman.  
9 I'm an ophthalmologist. I'm professor of  
10 ophthalmology at St. Louis University, and my  
11 research is in public health and ophthalmology.

12 DR. McLEOD: Stephen McLeod, University of  
13 California-San Francisco, corneal external disease  
14 refractive surgery.

15 DR. BROWN: Jeremiah Brown, retina  
16 specialist in San Antonio, Texas at the Brown  
17 Retina Institute and clinical associate professor  
18 at the University of Texas Health Science Center in  
19 San Antonio.

20 DR. EVANS: Good morning. Scott Evans,  
21 biostatistics at Harvard University.

22 DR. BELIN: Good morning. Michael Belin,

1 professor of ophthalmology and professor of vision  
2 science, University of Arizona, corneal refractive  
3 surgery.

4 DR. SUGAR: I'm Joel Sugar, University of  
5 Illinois at Chicago. I'm a corneal specialist.

6 MR. MATSON: Good morning. I'm Tracy  
7 Matson, patient representative from Little Rock,  
8 Arkansas.

9 DR. LEGUIRE: Larry Leguire, consumer  
10 representative.

11 DR. CORCORAN: Good morning. Gavin  
12 Corcoran. I'm the chief medical officer at  
13 Actavis, and I'm the industry representative for  
14 DODAC.

15 MR. PFLEGER: Good morning. Michael  
16 Pfleger. I'm with Alcon, a division of Novartis,  
17 and I'm an industry representative.

18 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

19 For topics such as those being discussed at  
20 today's meeting, there are often a variety of  
21 opinions, some of which are quite strongly held.  
22 Our goal is that today's meeting will be a fair and

1 open forum for discussion of these issues and that  
2 individuals can express their views without  
3 interruption. Thus, as a gentle reminder,  
4 individuals will be allowed to speak into the  
5 record only if recognized by the chairman. We look  
6 forward to a productive meeting.

7 In the spirit of the Federal Advisory  
8 Committee Act and the Government in the Sunshine  
9 Act, we ask that the advisory committee members  
10 take care that their conversations about the topic  
11 at hand take place in the open forum of the  
12 meeting.

13 We are aware that members of the media are  
14 anxious to speak with the FDA about these  
15 proceedings. However, FDA will refrain from  
16 discussing the details of this meeting with the  
17 media until its conclusion.

18 Also, the committee is reminded to please  
19 refrain from discussing the meeting topic during  
20 the breaks or lunch. Thank you.

21 Now, I'll pass it on to Moon Hee Choi, who  
22 will read the conflict of interest statement.

1                                   **Conflict of Interest Statement**

2                   DR. CHOI: The Food and Drug Administration  
3 is convening today's meeting of the Joint  
4 Dermatologic and Ophthalmic Drugs Advisory  
5 Committee and the Ophthalmic Devices Panel of the  
6 Medical Devices Advisory Committee under the  
7 authority of the Federal Advisory Committee Act of  
8 1972.

9                   With the exception of the industry  
10 representative, all members and temporary voting  
11 members of the committee are special government  
12 employees or regular federal employees from other  
13 agencies and are subject to federal conflict of  
14 interest laws and regulations.

15                   The following information on the status of  
16 this committee's compliance with federal ethics and  
17 conflict of interest laws covered by, but not  
18 limited to, those found at 18 USC Section 208 is  
19 being provided to participants in today's meeting  
20 and to the public.

21                   FDA has determined that members and  
22 temporary voting members of this committee are in

1 compliance with federal ethics and conflict of  
2 interest laws.

3 Under 18 USC Section 208, Congress has  
4 authorized FDA to grant waivers to special  
5 government employees and regular federal employees  
6 who have potential financial conflicts when it is  
7 determined that the agency's need for a particular  
8 individual's services outweighs his or her  
9 potential financial conflict of interest.

10 Related to the discussions of today's  
11 meeting, members and temporary voting members of  
12 this committee have been screened for potential  
13 financial conflicts of interest of their own, as  
14 well as those imputed to them, including those of  
15 their spouses or minor children and, for purposes  
16 of 18 USC Section 208, their employers.

17 These interests may include investments,  
18 consulting, expert witness testimony, contracts,  
19 grants, CRADAs, teaching, speaking, writing,  
20 patents and royalties, and primary employment.

21 Today's agenda involves New Drug Application  
22 203324 for riboflavin ophthalmic solutions with

1 UV-A irradiation submitted by Avedro, Incorporated.  
2 The combination products are used in corneal  
3 cross-linking and proposed to be indicated for the  
4 treatment of progressive keratoconus or corneal  
5 ectasia following refractive surgery.

6 This is a particular matters meeting during  
7 which specific matters related to Avedro's NDA will  
8 be discussed.

9 Based on the agenda for today's meeting and  
10 all financial interests reported by the committee  
11 members and temporary voting members, no conflict  
12 of interest waivers have been issued in connection  
13 with this meeting.

14 To ensure transparency, we encourage all  
15 standing committee members and temporary voting  
16 members to disclose any public statements that they  
17 have made concerning the product at issue.

18 In accordance with the charter of the  
19 Medical Devices Advisory Committee, the consumer  
20 representative for the Ophthalmic Devices Panel,  
21 Dr. Larry Leguire, is non-voting.

22 With respect to FDA's invited industry

1 representatives, we would like to disclose that  
2 Michael Pfleger and Gavin R. Corcoran are  
3 participating in this meeting as non-voting  
4 industry representatives acting on behalf of  
5 regulated industry. Mr. Pfleger's and  
6 Dr. Corcoran's roles at this meeting are to  
7 represent industry in general and not any  
8 particular company. Mr. Pfleger is employed by  
9 Alcon and Dr. Corcoran is employed by Activas.

10 We would like to remind members and  
11 temporary voting members that if the discussions  
12 involving any other products or firms not already  
13 on the agenda for which an FDA participant has a  
14 personal or imputed financial interest, the  
15 participants need to exclude themselves from such  
16 involvement, and their exclusion will be noted for  
17 the record.

18 FDA encourages all other participants to  
19 advise the committee of any financial relationships  
20 that they may have with the firm at issue.

21 Thank you.

22 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. We will now proceed

1 with Dr. Chambers' introductory remarks.

2 **FDA Introductory Remarks - Wiley Chambers**

3 DR. CHAMBERS: Thank you very much. I would  
4 like to add my personal welcome to all the advisory  
5 committee members and guests. I recognize this  
6 time of year, sometimes travels are a challenge.

7 The product we will be discussing today is a  
8 combination product. The Office of Combination  
9 Products has determined that the primary mode of  
10 action for this product is the drug action and,  
11 therefore, the Center for Drug Evaluation and  
12 Research is the lead center.

13 This is a combination product which was  
14 submitted as a new drug application under 21 CFR  
15 Part 3, which is the combination products. The  
16 study protocols were conducted under an IND. There  
17 was an NDA submission. The advisory committee that  
18 we have convened today is a combination of both the  
19 Drugs and Devices Panel combined as one committee.

20 The Center for Device Evaluation and  
21 Radiologic Health consulted on the NDA.

22 Today you will hear a presentation by

1 Avedro, the applicant for this application. Then  
2 there will be a presentation by the FDA. We will  
3 allow time after lunch for an open public hearing,  
4 and then we will go through a number of discussion  
5 topics and questions, and finally end with two  
6 voting questions.

7 If there are any questions at any point,  
8 please feel free to ask them, express your  
9 opinions. The agency has not come to a decision on  
10 this application. People will express various  
11 points of view, various bits of information to you.  
12 We are interested in your feedback and comments to  
13 us.

14 Again, no final decision has been made on  
15 this application. There is a large review team for  
16 various members, only some of which you'll hear.  
17 There are other pieces that are also under review,  
18 but will not get presented because we don't feel  
19 there's necessarily the expertise on this group;  
20 chemistry, manufacturing, some different aspects  
21 that we don't typically present to an advisory  
22 committee. But we are very much interested in your

1 opinions on this application.

2 Thank you again for your time.

3 DR. AWDEH: Both the Food and Drug  
4 Administration and the public believe in a  
5 transparent process for information-gathering and  
6 decision-making. To ensure such transparency at  
7 the advisory committee meeting, the FDA believes  
8 that it is important to understand the context of  
9 an individual's presentation.

10 For this reason, FDA encourages all  
11 participants, including the sponsor's nonemployee  
12 presenters, to advise the committee of any  
13 financial relationships that they may have with the  
14 firm at issue, such as consulting fees, travel  
15 expenses, honoraria, and interests in the sponsor,  
16 including equity interests and those based upon the  
17 outcome of the meeting.

18 Likewise, FDA encourages you, at the  
19 beginning of your presentation, to advise the  
20 committee if you do not have such financial  
21 relationships. If you choose not to address the  
22 issue of financial relationships at the beginning

1 of your presentation, it will not preclude you from  
2 speaking.

3 We will now proceed with the sponsor's  
4 presentations.

5 **Sponsor Presentation - David Muller**

6 DR. MULLER: My name is David Muller. I'm  
7 the founder and CEO of Avedro. First of all, I'd  
8 like to thank FDA for convening this meeting and  
9 allowing us the opportunity to present our  
10 information to you, and also thank all the panel  
11 members for taking the time out of what I'm sure is  
12 a very busy schedule to come and hear what we have  
13 to say.

14 So just a brief company overview. I founded  
15 Avedro in 2007 as a medical device and  
16 pharmaceutical company. Currently, we have  
17 approximately 100 employees based in Waltham, Mass.  
18 And our mission, which I believe we're  
19 accomplishing, is to advance the science of corneal  
20 collagen cross-linking with the goal of helping  
21 patients with corneal disorders.

22 We have developed a team of scientists who

1 have elucidated most of the mechanisms behind  
2 cross-linking, and I think our team is well  
3 positioned to move corneal cross-linking forward in  
4 the world.

5 Product overview or the process overview,  
6 collagen cross-linking was first developed by  
7 European researchers in Dresden in the late '90s.  
8 The concept was that by using a combination of  
9 riboflavin and UV to generate reactive oxygen  
10 species, the net result will be a strengthened  
11 cornea.

12 The first patients were treated in early  
13 2003. And the goal, again, was to strengthen the  
14 cornea, initially looking at keratoconic patients  
15 and then moving on to looking at post-LASIK corneal  
16 ectasia patients.

17 So far around the world, certainly several  
18 hundred thousand patients have been treated with  
19 this modality, with our device alone, our device  
20 and a drug product. Over 75,000 patients have been  
21 treated for the two indications that we're seeking  
22 approval for.

1           The clinical study history has a little  
2 different path than most. It was originally  
3 started in 2007 by a sponsor that ultimately could  
4 not afford to bring the trials forward. They were  
5 started also at a time when there was very little  
6 clinical knowledge about what the progression of  
7 cross-linking was with respect to healing.

8           In 2010, we acquired the rights and the  
9 ownership of the three studies that were underway,  
10 UVX-001, 002 and 003. At the time we took over the  
11 trials, all the patients in the trials had been  
12 treated, and there were no more treatments done of  
13 the primary study after we took over the trial.

14           We finalized our statistical plan the end of  
15 December 2011-January 2012. There had been a prior  
16 publication from one of the single centers on data  
17 from the study, and the prior sponsor had done an  
18 interim analysis on the data.

19           Initially, when the initial sponsor sought  
20 to start the IND, they had asked for a 3-month time  
21 point. And at that time, there was very little  
22 literature for them to understand what was going

1 on. A 3-month time point just turns to be the  
2 wrong place to look because of the corneal healing  
3 that takes place. In fact, the FDA had originally  
4 recommended to the sponsor that he choose a  
5 12-month time point.

6 As I said, when we took over the trial, all  
7 the patients were treated. We really, at that  
8 point, had no choice but to extend the primary  
9 endpoint to 12 months because, as you will see in  
10 the data, at 3 months, the patients are still too  
11 early in the healing process.

12 Also, at that time, there was much more  
13 literature. There was probably about five times as  
14 much literature that had been published on these  
15 patients, and so we had a much better understanding  
16 of where the endpoint should be. But I would like  
17 to emphasize that, again, all patients were  
18 treated, and our analysis was not impacted. We  
19 were not able to impact the study by our change of  
20 the endpoint.

21 So our proposed indication is for the  
22 treatment of progressive keratoconus and corneal

1       ectasia using UV light and riboflavin solutions. I  
2       think it's important to point out these are orphan  
3       drug indications. As most of you know, it's  
4       certainly an unmet need that exists today for this  
5       orphan disease.

6               The presentation agenda, first, Dr. Raj  
7       Rajpal is going to get up and give you an overview  
8       of the disease, the background of the disease, the  
9       mechanism of action, and where the real unmet need  
10      is.

11             I will come back up and give a presentation  
12      about the device and drug description itself that  
13      we're seeking approval for. This will be followed  
14      by Dr. Peter Hersh, who will go into detail on the  
15      phase 3 studies, and then I will appear one more  
16      time for a brief summary.

17             In addition to the people I just mentioned  
18      for potential responders, we have with us Pam  
19      Nelson, who is VP of Regulatory Affairs; Vineeta  
20      Belanger, VP of Clinical Affairs; Evan Sherr, vice  
21      president of Advanced Product Development;  
22      Dr. Robert Gibbons, professor, University of

1 Chicago, statistical consultant; Maureen O'Connell,  
2 regulatory device consultant; and, Chris Peterson,  
3 an engineer consultant to help us out on that end.

4 So with that, I will turn it over to  
5 Dr. Rajpal.

6 **Sponsor Presentation - Rajesh Rajpal**

7 DR. RAJPAL: Good morning. I'm Raj Rajpal.  
8 I'm a corneal specialist, and I practice here in  
9 the Washington, DC area. I also would like to add  
10 my thanks to the members of the advisory committee,  
11 as well as the device panel and representatives of  
12 the FDA, to share some thoughts today on  
13 keratoconus and corneal ectasia.

14 I'm a clinical investigator with Avedro and  
15 on the medical advisory board, and as such, in  
16 terms of financial disclosure, I do have a small  
17 equity interest, as well as receive funds for  
18 research and associated expenses.

19 I know that most of you, as clinicians,  
20 already understand the cornea, the disease, and the  
21 mechanism of action. But I'm going to try to set a  
22 framework for our discussion by going over the

1 basics of a lot of this first. And then I'm going  
2 to try to discuss a little bit about where there's  
3 an unmet patient need in the U.S.

4 So I think perhaps to start with, one can  
5 think of the cornea as a very special lens on the  
6 surface of the eye, special because it provides  
7 approximately two-thirds of the refracting or  
8 focusing power of the eye.

9 The normal cornea has a micro-architecture  
10 that allows it to maintain a rigid shape and a  
11 smooth curvature. The fibrils of the collagen  
12 within the cornea are structured in an orderly  
13 fashion to transmit light with minimal distortion.

14 In disease conditions, however, the cornea  
15 can develop a significant amount of irregularity.  
16 One can think of keratoconus as occurring naturally  
17 and of corneal ectasia as a condition that occurs  
18 in patients who have undergone prior refractive  
19 surgery.

20 Basically, the cornea is structurally weak  
21 in these two conditions, and progressive  
22 deformation leads to architectural and optical

1 distortion. You'll see throughout the presentation  
2 today topographic images. Generally think of red  
3 as representations of high points or steep parts of  
4 the cornea.

5 Visually, we think of aberrations within the  
6 eye's optical system, and an irregular cornea will  
7 cause this and ultimately diminish visual function.  
8 On the slide on your left, you can see, from the  
9 side, a very distorted cornea with what we consider  
10 a very significant cone inferiorly.

11 Symptoms that patients complain of are  
12 typically ghosting, glare, halos, starbursts around  
13 light, multiple images, and you can see depictions  
14 of some of these on the slide right now.

15 So as corneal specialists, we all see  
16 patients daily in whom these conditions have a  
17 significant impact. Keratoconus is generally  
18 thought of as a disease of the young. In many  
19 studies, it has had an average age of onset on the  
20 teenage years. And as you can imagine, since this  
21 condition progresses, over the next several  
22 decades, this can have a significant impact on

1 patients' lives. This is the time when they're  
2 going through their educational process, making  
3 career choices, and, ultimately, if they can't  
4 function well visually, they have limited options.

5 Corneal ectasia, relatively speaking,  
6 affects a slightly older population because these  
7 patients have already undergone a surgical  
8 procedure, typically LASIK. Both conditions are  
9 progressive diseases that can cause an increase in  
10 corneal distortion and in severe cases, scarring,  
11 that ultimately leads to a loss of visual function  
12 and frequently the need for corneal  
13 transplantation.

14 So how do we manage these patients  
15 currently? Well, rigid or specialty contact lenses  
16 are really the mainstay of treatment. You can  
17 think of this as a new lens that's basically  
18 masking the irregularity of the cornea beneath it.

19 These lenses, however, are often difficult  
20 to fit, require frequent office visits by the  
21 patients to their provider, and, most importantly,  
22 contact lenses do not limit the progression of the

1 disease. However, as the disease progresses,  
2 patients have a harder and harder time tolerating  
3 the use of contact lenses.

4 Surgically, we have the option of  
5 intracorneal ring segments. These are done to try  
6 to improve the symmetry of the cornea. These  
7 certainly are not applicable to all patients and  
8 still frequently require the use of contact lenses  
9 after placement, and, ultimately, again, do not  
10 limit or cause the disease progression to stop.

11 So ultimately, patients that are contact  
12 lens intolerant or are not able to function well  
13 visually because of scarring or other reasons end  
14 up with the option of a corneal transplant, and  
15 certainly as corneal specialists, we try to delay  
16 and hopefully prevent a corneal transplant as long  
17 as possible.

18 It's estimated that approximately 30 percent  
19 of all penetrating keratoplasties, full thickness  
20 transplants, in the U.S. -- so approximately 6,000  
21 patients per year -- are due to keratoconus.

22 Corneal transplant patients have a long

1 visual rehabilitation process, frequent office  
2 visits, removal of sutures, control of  
3 postoperative astigmatism, frequently with contact  
4 lenses, occasionally with other secondary  
5 procedures, and certainly we monitor these patients  
6 for the risk of infection and the ongoing need for  
7 monitoring for rejection and the use of steroid  
8 medications frequently.

9 Over a 20-year period, it's estimated that  
10 approximately 70 percent of corneal transplants  
11 will fail. So especially in that younger patient  
12 age group that is affected most by keratoconus,  
13 this can mean the need for multiple corneal  
14 transplants over a lifetime.

15 So let's talk about the rationale for  
16 cross-linking. So as we've discussed, keratoconus  
17 and corneal ectasia are inherently biomechanical  
18 problems that have caused a weakened cornea. The  
19 goal of collagen cross-linking is to strengthen the  
20 cornea by increasing the corneal rigidity,  
21 ultimately stopping the progression of disease and  
22 improving the prognosis of disease so our patients

1 can function better.

2           How does it work? Riboflavin, vitamin B2,  
3 acting as a photosensitizer, combining with UV  
4 light at a wavelength of 365 nanometers on the  
5 surface of the cornea creates an activated form of  
6 riboflavin and reactive oxygen species. These  
7 interact with collagen and glycosaminoglycans in  
8 the corneal stroma to form cross-links.

9           So in essence, cross-linking improves the  
10 biomechanical properties of the anterior portion of  
11 the cornea by strengthening the tissue. And as you  
12 can see on this slide, an example of a control  
13 section of cornea that is relatively flexible,  
14 where as a portion of cornea that is cross-linked  
15 has significant rigidity.

16           It's estimated that Young's modulus, which  
17 is a measure of elasticity, can be increased  
18 greater than fourfold by the effect of  
19 cross-linking on the cornea.

20           We've come to learn that after the  
21 relatively quick cross-linking process, there's  
22 significant remodeling that still has to occur.

1 Initially, the epithelium has to heal back,  
2 typically in about five days, and then there is  
3 significant epithelial and stromal remodeling that  
4 can take several months to occur.

5 We've also come to learn that this  
6 remodeling effect seems to be persistent. In a  
7 recent study that was published by Wittig-Silva,  
8 three-year results of patients using the Dresden  
9 protocol, same as in the clinical trials that  
10 you'll be hearing about shortly, where the control  
11 group, untreated, continued to deteriorate with  
12 their keratometric measurements being 1.75 diopters  
13 greater, whereas the study group at three years had  
14 one diopter of flattening.

15 In another series, 10-year results, patients  
16 followed for an extended period of time with the  
17 same protocol, and mean K flattened by  
18 approximately 5 diopters. Steep K was  
19 approximately 3 diopters of flattening, and best  
20 spectacle corrected vision improved by  
21 approximately 1.5 Snellen lines over that 10-year  
22 period.

1           So our patients have a challenge. There is  
2 no FDA-approved drug therapy for these orphan  
3 populations that actually treats the disease. Many  
4 of our patients and their family members are  
5 anxious, desperate to seek treatment, frequently  
6 look at options to go overseas for this. They  
7 frequently look at procedures or options for  
8 procedures performed in the U.S. with products that  
9 are not approved for cross-linking.

10           These are devices that often have been  
11 brought over from international sources or drugs  
12 that are being made in compounding pharmacies that  
13 may not have very standardized oversight. So  
14 ultimately, I think clinicians and our patients  
15 need appropriate labeling to be able to address  
16 their options for treatment better.

17           Finally, let's talk about the unmet patient  
18 need in the U.S. I think we understand that  
19 cross-linking is the only treatment that we have  
20 available that truly treats the pathophysiology of  
21 the compromised biomechanical integrity in the  
22 cornea.

1           Again, as corneal specialists, we all  
2 understand the reasons that we want to limit or  
3 delay the need for corneal transplantation, the  
4 associated issues that we discussed with visual  
5 rehabilitation, the time that it takes before  
6 patients can wear contact lenses again, before they  
7 can function as normally as they would like to in  
8 terms of physical activities. And ultimately, our  
9 goal is to retain enough visual functioning for our  
10 patients to be able to use their glasses or, most  
11 commonly, their contact lenses to function normally  
12 and avoid the need for surgical intervention.

13           So if I could share a quick anecdote about a  
14 patient, a young man whose vision had progressed  
15 significantly over two years, and his parents had  
16 noticed that this coincided with a significant  
17 decline in his ability to function at school, in  
18 academic activities, and athletic activities. He  
19 was diagnosed with keratoconus. They looked into  
20 all the treatment options. It was progressing  
21 rapidly, and ultimately we're considering a corneal  
22 transplant.

1           Fortunately, he was able to meet one of the  
2 studies' inclusion criteria, not in this area, but  
3 had to be sent elsewhere, because at that time we  
4 didn't have a study that was able to include him,  
5 and he ultimately had cross-linking.

6           Over the 6 to 12 months afterwards, his  
7 parents described to me a significant change. He  
8 was able to function better in school, much better  
9 in social interactions, and, most importantly to  
10 him, what he wasn't able to do prior to surgery, he  
11 was able to take the driver's test, meet the visual  
12 criteria, and pass and get his driver's license.  
13 And that was one of the most important things in  
14 his life at that time.

15           But ultimately, just as an example, this is  
16 someone who otherwise would have likely needed a  
17 corneal transplant, and to date now, as he's  
18 getting ready for college, he has been stable and  
19 has not progressed. And so this has had a major  
20 impact on his life.

21           So I would ask, in closing, that as you  
22 listen to the data and the comments today, you keep

1 in perspective that these patients truly have  
2 limited options right now, and they truly will  
3 benefit from having in the U.S. a treatment option  
4 that can prevent their condition from worsening,  
5 hopefully improve it, and limit their need for  
6 other surgical intervention.

7 So again, I thank you for your time, and I  
8 will ask David to come back up.

9 DR. MULLER: Thanks, Raj.

10 This will be fairly brief, but I'd like to  
11 just discuss what it is we're actually looking to  
12 get approved.

13 First of all, the riboflavin ophthalmic  
14 solutions. As you've just heard Raj speak about  
15 compounding pharmacies and the like, I think  
16 there's often a tendency to think of riboflavin as  
17 something we're buying at Walgreens and could be  
18 used in the patients. Far from the truth.

19 Working with the FDA, we've developed a full  
20 riboflavin 5'-phosphate, which is manufactured  
21 under full cGMP conditions in an FDA-registered and  
22 inspected facility. In fact, our riboflavin

1 5'-phosphate is, I believe, the only such product  
2 made anywhere in the world.

3 The drug product itself is made, again, in a  
4 cGMP FDA-registered and inspected facility. There  
5 are two products. There is Photrexa, which is the  
6 riboflavin basically in saline, and Photrexa  
7 Viscous, which has dextran in it for thickening the  
8 riboflavin and being able to hold it in place on  
9 the cornea during the course of the procedure.

10 The device that we're seeking approval for  
11 is the KXL system. The UVX system is what was used  
12 in the clinical trial that the original sponsor  
13 had. We developed the KXL system, again,  
14 manufactured under QSRs in an FDA-registered and  
15 inspected facility. We've done significant testing  
16 to demonstrate the equivalence of our device in the  
17 clinical system, and I'm going to show you a little  
18 bit of that now.

19 Our plan to submit the NDA with the KXL  
20 system was discussed with FDA in a pre-NDA meeting.  
21 We discussed the comparability plan of what was  
22 needed to show the comparability. FDA asked a few

1 questions. We responded to all of those, and I'm  
2 going to show you a couple of those now in the next  
3 couple of slides.

4 So on the device side, I would say focus on  
5 the bottom right-hand corner, what's written there  
6 and it's the most important thing. Both devices  
7 are LED-based devices. Both deliver light at  
8 365 nanometers, with an illumination intensity of  
9 three milliwatts.

10 So remembering we're drug-device  
11 combination, the device provides a dose, too, and  
12 this is the metered dose.

13 The UVX system, which was originally in the  
14 trials can be seen on the right, it was an early  
15 design. You see the pole there, and that pole was  
16 designed to hold the system on a C-clamp next to  
17 the patient and provide for the physician to try to  
18 align the device. I'll show you a little more  
19 detail of that in a moment.

20 Our device, on the left, you can see,  
21 besides looking significantly different, the  
22 features that it adds is the articulating arm,

1 which allows much more precise positioning over the  
2 patient, along with actually a joystick control for  
3 micro-positioning with the patient, so adding to  
4 both patient comfort and to physician usability.

5           So again, what's the important feature? The  
6 important feature is that we're at the correct  
7 wavelength. This is a spectrum that shows the  
8 overlapping spectrums of the UVX system and the KXL  
9 system centered at 365 nanometers. So these, in  
10 fact, I believe, use the same company's LEDs. So  
11 the light is the same from the devices.

12           How about the light delivered during the  
13 course of the procedure? Spectral output for the  
14 device is identical. The UV irradiance, again,  
15 three milliwatts for both systems, identical. UV  
16 exposure time, 30 minutes to get the appropriate  
17 dose from what is known as the Dresden protocol,  
18 5.4 joules per square centimeter.

19           So this is the dosing and this is what the  
20 KXL system and the UVX system both provide.

21           As I mentioned, there was the issue with  
22 respect to alignment ease. So the patient on your

1 left is a patient being treated with the UVX  
2 device. The alignment was done principally by  
3 looking to move the device down near the eye to get  
4 the appropriate focus, and then the physician was  
5 actually required to use a ruler to measure the  
6 distance between the bottom of the lens and the  
7 eye, a very difficult addition to the procedure.

8 On the left, again, you see the telltale UV  
9 fluorescence for the riboflavin, but also you see  
10 the crossed red lines on there. Those are lines  
11 that provide both X, Y and Z control of the beam,  
12 and the physician controls that with a thumb-wheel  
13 joystick. So that during the course of the  
14 procedure, which is a half an hour, should the  
15 patient move or drift, the physician can easily  
16 keep the beam centered on the eye. But again, it's  
17 still three milliwatts and delivery 5.4 joules.

18 One of the other features that we changed  
19 was we changed what's called the working distance.  
20 This is the distance between the bottom of the  
21 device and the patient. This was done from a  
22 working distance perspective to give the physician

1 more room under the device to be able to continue  
2 to wet the cornea or provide riboflavin and also  
3 provide for patient comfort because it moves the  
4 device away from the patient and makes them less  
5 claustrophobic.

6 But for those of you who know very simple  
7 ray tracing, you can see that the net effect is  
8 that at the eye, there is the same amount of  
9 irradiance, same beam diameter, same fluence and  
10 all. So by changing this around, we've actually  
11 made the system better, but have not at all changed  
12 the safety and efficacy.

13 In the original sponsor's protocol, he chose  
14 to have three spot sizes, 7-and-a-half, 9-and-  
15 a-half, and 11-and-a-half. During the course of  
16 the trials, no patient were treated at the 7-and-a-  
17 half. Ninety-one percent of the patients that were  
18 treated at 9-and-a-half, and there were several  
19 patients that were treated at 11-and-a-half. But  
20 the bulk were at 9-and-a-half.

21 So we chose as our spot size a nominal  
22 9 millimeters, and that's 9 millimeters plus or

1 minus about a half. And what you see is the  
2 typical topography of a keratoconic patient, full  
3 9 millimeters. And the little dotted lines around  
4 the outside are the dotted lines with respect to  
5 9-and-a-half millimeters for the original sponsor's  
6 size and our 9 millimeters. In fact, they really  
7 basically overlap in that range. So the full  
8 cornea is treated during the course of the  
9 procedure.

10 So I think from the device side, I think  
11 we've shown 100 percent equivalence; and, from the  
12 drug side, on the riboflavin, we are actually the  
13 only company in the world that has the ability to  
14 offer really truly regulated riboflavin solutions.

15 So with that, I'll turn it over to  
16 Dr. Hersh, who will describe the clinical studies.

17 **Sponsor Presentation - Peter Hersh**

18 DR. HERSH: Thank you and good morning.  
19 Peter Hersh. I'm a corneal specialist and clinical  
20 professor of ophthalmology at Rutgers New Jersey  
21 Medical School. First, I would like to thank the  
22 panel for being here today, FDA and public

1 representatives.

2 I serve as medical monitor for Avedro, and  
3 in this capacity, I am a paid consultant and have a  
4 small equity interest in the company. But my  
5 interest in keratoconus goes back actually several  
6 decades.

7 Myself and my practice have always been  
8 interested in KC from both the research and  
9 clinical points of view. And, indeed, my first  
10 project in third grade was drawing out keratoconic  
11 contact lenses for my father, who was an  
12 optometrist, who had an interest in keratoconus  
13 back in the '60s and the '70s.

14 So my interest in this subject goes back a  
15 long ways, and when Avedro started to participate  
16 in cross-linking studies, I was very happy to work  
17 with them on it.

18 The rationale of cross-linking and the  
19 purpose of doing cross-linking in our patients is  
20 to strengthen the cornea in keratoconus and  
21 ectasia, which are inherently biomechanical  
22 diseases of the cornea, with increased progression,

1 increased corneal distortion, and increased the  
2 spectacle in contact lens intolerance.

3 So the clinical benefit is to slow the  
4 natural progressive time course of these ectatic  
5 corneal disorders. We want to keep that topography  
6 as stable as possible.

7 To do this, we conducted three prospective,  
8 randomized, open-label, controlled, parallel group  
9 clinical trials over a 12-month period. In these  
10 studies, patients were randomized to one of two  
11 groups, a cross-linking treatment group and a  
12 control group. The planned study size was 160  
13 eyes, subsuming 80 eyes in the control group and  
14 80 eyes in the treatment group.

15 As mentioned before, 3 months after the  
16 procedure, after the 3-month follow-up, the patient  
17 could have both the nonrandomized fellow eye  
18 treated, so the patient's other eye could be  
19 treated, and, similarly, the control eye at that  
20 point could cross over and have the cross-linking  
21 treatment.

22 These are the clinical study sites. They

1       comprise both academic centers, as well as private  
2       practice cornea subspecialty practices.

3               The cross-linking procedure that was done  
4       was consistent amongst the three study trials. We  
5       used the standard Dresden protocol, the first step  
6       of which is epithelial removal over the central  
7       9 millimeters of the cornea. At that point,  
8       riboflavin drops were administered every 2 minutes  
9       for 30 minutes.

10              To assure complete uptake of riboflavin into  
11       the corneal stroma, patients were taken to the slit  
12       lamp and observed. We inspected for complete  
13       corneal saturation and also looked for anterior  
14       chamber flare as evidence of complete penetration  
15       and saturation of the riboflavin solution.

16              At that point, the corneal thickness would  
17       be checked. If greater than 400 microns by  
18       ultrasonic pachymetry, we would proceed with  
19       ultraviolet treatment. If less than 400 microns by  
20       ultrasonic pachymetry, the patient would have  
21       riboflavin without dextran, that is, hypotonic  
22       riboflavin drops administered every 10 seconds for

1 two-minute sessions. At the end of each two-minute  
2 session, we would again check the thickness of the  
3 cornea. Once the cornea reached 400 microns, the  
4 patient then proceeded with UV treatment.

5 Ultraviolet exposure was 30 minutes at  
6 365 nanometers, 3 milliwatts per centimeter square,  
7 for a total dose of 5.4 joules per centimeter  
8 square. During the time of ultraviolet  
9 administration, there was continued administration  
10 of riboflavin drops every two minutes.

11 The cross-linking group is, as we just  
12 discussed, on the left side. If you look at the  
13 right side, the control group specifically had no  
14 epithelial removal. They did have administration  
15 of the same riboflavin drops every 2 minutes for  
16 30 minutes. They then went under the ultraviolet  
17 lamp, but the lamp wasn't turned on. So they gazed  
18 at an un-illuminated ultraviolet light with  
19 continued administration of the riboflavin every  
20 2 minutes.

21 Inclusion criteria. Patients needed to be  
22 14 years of age or older, with a diagnosis of

1 either progressive keratoconus or corneal ectasia.  
2 Axial topography needed to be consistent with KC or  
3 ectasia. And in addition to this, the steep  
4 K reading needed to be 47 diopters or more, and the  
5 inferior/superior ratio, that is, the degree of  
6 asymmetry on the corneal map, needed to be  
7 1.5 diopters or more. All of these topography maps  
8 were vetted at an outside study center. Best  
9 corrected vision needed to be worse than 20/20 on  
10 the ETDRS chart and total corneal thickness greater  
11 than or equal to 300 microns.

12 Now, importantly, as we continue to discuss  
13 the analysis, KC patients needed to demonstrate  
14 progression over the previous two years. This  
15 could be historic or it could be by individual site  
16 measurements and include an increase of a diopter  
17 or more in the steepest K value, be it manual or  
18 simulated; an increase of a diopter or more in  
19 manifest refraction; and, other indicators of  
20 corneal progression, as you see here.

21 Exclusion criteria included history of  
22 corneal surgery or intra-corneal ring segments and

1 any history of a corneal disease that would  
2 interfere with healing after the procedure,  
3 chemical injuries or herpetic eye disease and the  
4 like.

5 The primary efficacy measure for the study  
6 was a quantification of corneal curvature by  
7 corneal topography, which was the maximum  
8 keratometry. So Kmax, maximum keratometry, was  
9 chosen as our primary efficacy measurement. Kmax  
10 is derived from computerized corneal topography  
11 analysis. It is read by the software in the  
12 equipment, and it is a feature of topography that I  
13 think measures the salient aspect of ectatic  
14 corneal diseases; that is, how high is the cornea,  
15 how steep is the cornea, and, in essence, how  
16 irregular is that cornea? What is the quantity of  
17 the bulge in these ectatic corneal problems?

18 It's an objective endpoint, it's a  
19 quantitative endpoint, and, importantly, it was  
20 consistent among study sites. All study sites used  
21 the same equipment, in particular, the Pentacam  
22 High Resolution Scheimpflug imaging device and the

1 same software, as well, that defined maximum  
2 keratometry on the corneal map.

3 Now, the endpoint of the study was evaluated  
4 over time by change in Kmax. Study success was  
5 defined as a difference of 1 diopter when we  
6 compared the progression of the keratoconus group  
7 to the progression of the control group; that is,  
8 we looked at Kmax at baseline, Kmax at one year to  
9 define progression of the corneal disease, and did  
10 this for both treatment and control groups. A  
11 difference in 1 diopter was our primary efficacy  
12 endpoint.

13 Now, as I mentioned before, there was an  
14 extension in timing of the efficacy analysis from 3  
15 to 12 months based on our clear understanding over  
16 the years of the timeframe of epithelial healing  
17 and corneal remodeling after the procedure. And  
18 3 months simply is too early a time in these  
19 progressive disorders. And in a procedure in which  
20 there's corneal epithelial healing, 3 months is too  
21 early a time point to properly assess efficacy.

22 However, the criteria for study success was

1 unchanged. Again, no change in the endpoint of  
2 1 diopter or difference between treatment and  
3 control.

4 So let's look at the results of the study.  
5 There were three clinical trials, UVX-001, 002,  
6 003. For ease of presentation, I'm going to  
7 concentrate on the results of pooled analysis,  
8 consisting of 001 and 002 or 001 and 003 in the  
9 ectasia analysis.

10 First, we'll look at progressive  
11 keratoconus. 205 eyes were randomized in the KC  
12 study, 102 to the cross-linking group and 103 to  
13 the control group. About 86 percent of patients  
14 completed the entirety of the study through  
15 12 months. A substantial number of those patients  
16 who were discontinued from the study were  
17 discontinued because there was one study site at  
18 Emory, where the investigator left the institution,  
19 and the study was closed.

20 Looking at some baseline demographics,  
21 average age of patients was 33 years old. Average  
22 Kmax was similar in the early 60s between the

1 treatments and the control group. There was about  
2 a 2 to 1 preponderance of males over females in the  
3 clinical trial.

4 Now, again, I had mentioned that patients  
5 were allowed to cross over at the 3-month follow-up  
6 visit, and this slide shows the timing of those  
7 crossovers. Simply turning your attention to the  
8 bottom row, there were 103 control eyes initially  
9 enrolled. At 3 months, 101 remained in the study.

10 At 6 months, between 3 and 6 months after  
11 the 3-month evaluation was done, 57 of these  
12 control eyes crossed over and had treatment,  
13 leaving 39 observable eyes. And at one year, 33  
14 additional patients had crossed over between  
15 6 months and a year, leaving two control eyes at  
16 the one-year time point.

17 Now, this, of course, led to some  
18 difficulties in ultimate study analysis and  
19 statistical analysis. And because of this, we used  
20 a last observation carried forward method. This is  
21 a method that's used to impute missing data for the  
22 12-month analysis. That is, for control subjects

1 that crossed over to treatments, the efficacy data,  
2 that is, that is their last observed efficacy data,  
3 be it at 3 months or 6 months, was carried forward  
4 to the analysis at 12 months.

5 The LOCF in this population seems quite  
6 valid for imputation because, remember, these are  
7 progressive conditions. They're conditions where  
8 there is no spontaneous remission or improvement.  
9 When we use the last observation carried forward,  
10 we are presuming that there's no further  
11 progression in those patients when, in fact, one  
12 might expect, since these patients were previously  
13 progressive, had shown progression early on, that  
14 they would continue to progress. So LOCF as a  
15 methodology is a rather conservative methodology to  
16 look at our endpoint.

17 So let's look at the results. This slide  
18 really is the salient results slide of the clinical  
19 trial. The treated keratoconus group, over the  
20 course of a year, improved. So this is a  
21 progressive population that had been getting worse  
22 over the preceding two years, and you can see here

1 that there was 1.6 diopters of flattening in the  
2 treated group.

3 This is compared to the control group where  
4 you see continued worsening, continued progression  
5 and steepening of the condition. And recollect,  
6 again, this is the last observation carried  
7 forward. So one might expect that if all patients  
8 were indeed available at 12 months, that there  
9 would have been even continued and more progression  
10 than we see in the control group here.

11 So the difference between treatment and  
12 control over the course of a year is 2.6 diopters.  
13 Our endpoint was a difference of 1 diopter or more.  
14 So we can see that the endpoint was met and met  
15 quite convincingly. This met our definition of  
16 success and was statistically significant.

17 When doing this analysis, there were other  
18 sensitivity analyses used aside LOCF, and these  
19 corroborated statistically the results.

20 As you know, there's a wound healing time  
21 course after a cross-linking. And if we simply  
22 look at those eyes that were treated in the

1 randomized eye group, you can see that there's  
2 indeed improvement over time.

3           These progressive conditions improved by  
4 half diopter on average in 3 months, by a diopter  
5 at 6 months, and by 1.6 diopters at 12 months. So  
6 at both 6 months and 12 months, looking at the  
7 treatment group alone, the primary efficacy  
8 criteria of one diopter was satisfied, even  
9 disregarding the control group. So these patients  
10 indeed are getting better.

11           Compared to the control group, we see a  
12 similar time course with improvement in outcome and  
13 improvement in the difference between treatment and  
14 control over the course of 12 months, meeting the  
15 endpoint criteria of a diopter at 3 months,  
16 6 months and 12 months, 1.1 diopter difference,  
17 2 diopter difference, and, finally, 2.6 diopters  
18 difference at the 12-month time period.

19           Here we present the data looking only at  
20 observed eyes. So this did not use LOCF imputation  
21 of data. So these are all observed eyes in the  
22 randomized treatment and randomized control group

1 at 3, 6, and 12 months, and this is very similar to  
2 the slide that we saw before.

3 There is improvement over time. There is  
4 continued differentiation of the treatment group  
5 and the control group over time, meeting our  
6 endpoint criteria at both 3, 6, as well as  
7 12 months, and, similarly, a difference of  
8 2.6 diopters at the 12-month study point; again,  
9 compared to an endpoint criteria of 1 diopter or  
10 more of difference.

11 To further look into the data, we took all  
12 treated eyes. So these are the initial randomized  
13 eye, the fellow eye that was treated, and those  
14 control eyes that crossed over. Here you can see  
15 we have well over 200 study eyes.

16 Recollect, again, these are patients who had  
17 been worsening before the baseline. You can see  
18 here a typical time course of cross-linking, where  
19 there's a little worsening secondary likely to  
20 epithelialization, epithelial healing in a month,  
21 and continued improvement thereafter.

22 When we look at the all-eye analysis, this

1 corroborates our other analyses with 1.6 diopters  
2 of improvement in the treatment group alone. So  
3 these are the KC eyes, looking at all of them, an  
4 average of 1.6 diopters of topographic improvement,  
5 again meeting our endpoint criteria.

6 Now, when counseling patients who are going  
7 to undergo a procedure such as cross-linking,  
8 though mean change is helpful, it is also  
9 interesting to look at stratified changes amongst  
10 individuals.

11 So in these 89 observed eyes, the average  
12 change, again, in these keratoconus patients was  
13 1.8 diopters. But importantly, as we look at this  
14 bar graph, 73 percent of patients improved, that  
15 is, flattened their baseline Kmax over the course  
16 of a year. So about three-fourths of the patients  
17 improved their corneal topography.

18 Indeed, if we look at the bar way to the  
19 left, approximately 32 percent of patients improved  
20 their corneal topography by 2 diopters or more,  
21 really a clinically substantial improvement.

22 If we go to the other side, there were

1 5 patients who continued to progress in their  
2 corneal topography by 2 diopters or more. Of  
3 course, remember, these conditions were progressive  
4 initially. So we don't know if those patients who  
5 continued to progress are progressing at the same  
6 rate or maybe progressing at a slower rate because  
7 of the cross-linking procedure.

8 Looking at the pediatric stratification,  
9 eyes were treated in patients 14 years of age or  
10 older; 7 eyes were in patients less than 16 years  
11 old; and there were 26 eyes that were randomized in  
12 patients from 16 to 21. So a total of 33 eyes in  
13 the pediatric population.

14 Though these numbers are too small for any  
15 realistic statistical analysis, one can see that in  
16 the cross-linking group, there was an improvement  
17 of 4.4 diopters in these 15 patients from  
18 66.4 diopters to 62 diopters. This compares to  
19 11 patients in the control group where there was  
20 continued worsening and a steepening of the cornea  
21 of two diopters in patients less than 16, and,  
22 again, there were only 3 observed patients in this

1 group.

2           There was an improvement in these pediatric  
3 improvements of 1.6 diopters compared, again, only  
4 to 3 patients in the control group of continued  
5 progression of 2 diopters. So improvement in  
6 treatment group, worsening in control group.

7           So I think these efficacy results really  
8 represent an excellent outcome in patients after  
9 corneal collagen cross-linking.

10           Looking at pooled analysis of randomized  
11 eyes, there was a 2.6 diopter difference in the KC  
12 treated group versus the KC control group, indeed  
13 the treated group improving by 1.6 diopters on  
14 average, with a substantial number of patients  
15 improving their corneal topography.

16           When we looked at individual study results,  
17 UVX-001 and 002, these similarly corroborated  
18 pooled study results both met endpoint criteria  
19 with statistical significance.

20           So cross-linking really was effective in  
21 stopping disease progression over the one-year  
22 period of the treatment, and we saw improvements in

1 corneal topography compared to control and  
2 improvements in corneal topography when looking at  
3 the treatment group alone.

4 Remember, these are patients who had been  
5 worsening and, for the most part, are now getting  
6 better.

7 So let's shift gears and look at the studies  
8 of corneal ectasia after refractive surgery. In  
9 the pooled studies, there were a total of 179 eyes  
10 randomized between treatment and control;  
11 84 percent completed the 12 months of the study;  
12 16 percent were discontinued, again, a number of  
13 these because of the loss of one study site.

14 You can see here that the mean age, 43, was  
15 a little over 10 years older than patients with  
16 keratoconus, as might be expected, because patients  
17 with corneal ectasia who have had LASIK tended to  
18 get the LASIK later on in life.

19 Again, there was a male to female  
20 preponderance, and Kmax was similar initially  
21 between the two groups, 55.4 versus 54.8. And if  
22 you note here, these are somewhat lower than the

1 keratoconus cases where the average Kmax was in the  
2 60s.

3           Looking at the timing of crossover as we did  
4 with the keratoconus subgroup, I turn your  
5 attention again simply to the lower row: 88 eyes  
6 were enrolled, 87 control eyes were available at  
7 3 months; 48 crossed over after 6 months, leaving  
8 32 control eyes, and 29 additional eyes crossed  
9 over between 6 and 12 months, leaving 2 observed  
10 control eyes.

11           Let's look at results. Again, this is the  
12 salient result of the ectasia group. In the  
13 treated group, there was .7 diopters of flattening  
14 compared to .7 diopters of steepening in the  
15 control group, again, a group that might expected  
16 to be progressive. This met the efficacy criteria  
17 of 1.0 diopters. The difference in the two groups  
18 was 1.4 diopters, meeting our definition of study  
19 success, and it was statistically significant.

20           Again, paralleling the keratoconus group, as  
21 one looks at healing after cross-linking, there is  
22 an improvement over time, .1 diopters to

1 .5 diopters to .7 diopters compared to the control  
2 group, where the efficacy criteria was met at  
3 6 months with a difference of 1.1 diopters with  
4 statistical significance.

5 Observed eye analysis again corroborates  
6 this, showing continued improvement and a  
7 difference that meets the primary efficacy  
8 endpoint.

9 Finally, looking at an all-treated eye  
10 analysis of about 200 study eyes, we see the same  
11 thing. There is an improvement of .7 diopters  
12 looking at the ectasia group alone treated over the  
13 time course of one year.

14 Now, whereas the average change in this  
15 observed cohort of 74 patients was an improvement  
16 of .8 diopters, you can see here on the left side  
17 of the graph that 65 percent of eyes improved from  
18 their baseline corneal topography. Indeed,  
19 20 percent improved by 2 diopters or more, similar  
20 to the improvement that we found in the keratoconus  
21 group. Three eyes continued to worsen by  
22 2 diopters or more, and we'll discuss these a

1 little bit later on.

2 So looking at efficacy of ectasia, again,  
3 the results of the study meet the primary efficacy  
4 endpoint. These results are corroborated by the  
5 individual studies, UVX-001 and 003, and  
6 cross-linking again was effective in stopping  
7 disease progression in the ectasia subgroup over  
8 the course of one year.

9 Turning over to safety now. For the safety  
10 database, data was pooled over the three phase 3  
11 studies. We evaluated the cross-linking group  
12 compared to the control group from baseline to  
13 3 months, 205 eyes randomized in progressive  
14 keratoconus and 179 in corneal ectasia. And we  
15 evaluated eyes, all eyes, at 12 months, 293 KC eyes  
16 and 219 ectasia eyes.

17 Now, importantly, no subjects were  
18 discontinued because of an adverse event. The most  
19 common ocular adverse events that we as  
20 investigators observed from baseline to 3 months  
21 were typically expected sequelae of the corneal  
22 epithelial debridement and the subsequent healing.

1 And as we'll see, these occurred at a higher  
2 incidence in the treatment than in the control  
3 group. Remember, the control didn't have any  
4 epithelial debridement. They just looked at a  
5 light and their epithelium remained intact.

6 Here is a list of AEs that occurred greater  
7 than 10 percent at 3 months and accepting corneal  
8 haze and corneal striae. The others seemed to be  
9 AEs that are likely related to the  
10 de-epithelialization.

11 When we then looked at these patients at  
12 month 12, there were only a handful of adverse  
13 events. In progressive keratoconus, a handful of  
14 patients had some remaining corneal haze, 2,  
15 punctate keratitis, 2 with corneal scars. In  
16 ectasia, again, only 6 AEs, visual acuity reduced  
17 in 4 subjects, and corneal scar in 2 subjects.

18 One thing that we did look at was corneal  
19 haze. As we know, corneal stromal haze is an  
20 expected concomitant of the corneal collagen  
21 cross-linking procedure. Patients typically have a  
22 fine dust-like appearance to their cornea, which

1 evolves over time. It tends to be seen at month 1  
2 and month 3, as you can see on these Scheimpflug  
3 images, and then dissipates over the time course of  
4 one year until the point, on average, patients  
5 returned to baseline at the year follow-up point.

6 Looking at serious adverse events, there  
7 were no deaths. There were a total of 7 SAEs.  
8 Five of these SAEs were non-ocular, 2 were in one  
9 patient with suicide attempts. This patient  
10 continued the cross-linking study and completed it.  
11 One had injury, appendicitis, and infectious cat  
12 bite. There were 2 ocular SAEs. So these are a  
13 little more important to look at.

14 The first SAE was a 19-year-old who  
15 developed an infectious corneal ulcer. This  
16 occurred and was diagnosed 3 days after the  
17 cross-linking. He was treated with antibiotics and  
18 corticosteroids, and the ulcer was reported  
19 resolved.

20 The second was in the ectasia study group,  
21 where there was an epithelial in-growth beneath the  
22 flap in a 47-year-old patient. This was reported

1 1 month after cross-linking. The investigator  
2 lifted the LASIK flap, removed the epithelial in-  
3 growth, and reported the SAE resolved.

4 Study centers also performed corneal  
5 endothelial cell counts with specular microscopy.  
6 First, turning your attention to the keratoconus  
7 group, they were similar, treatment and control,  
8 ECC initially.

9 Note the larger standard deviation that  
10 these patients have than typical patients because  
11 of the difficulty in getting a good specular  
12 microscopy on KC and ectasia patients.

13 There was a very small change from baseline  
14 at 3 months, a little loss in the treatment group,  
15 a little gain in the control group. If we extend  
16 the treatment group out to 12 months, there was a  
17 little gain at the end of the day in the  
18 keratoconus group.

19 If we now look at the ectasia group, again,  
20 similar initially. Both treatment and control lost  
21 about 2 percent of cells at the 3-month visit, as  
22 defined by the specular microscopy. We carry on

1 the treatment group. There was a loss of about 112  
2 cells on average.

3 You can see here the fairly wide scatter  
4 that we have with these keratoconus and ectasia  
5 populations, again, probably secondary to the  
6 difficulty obtaining a good specular microscopy  
7 because of the irregular corneas and also the  
8 difficulty of getting speculars in one position,  
9 again, because of the irregular corneas.

10 Looking at the keratoconus group, it's a  
11 fairly Gaussian bell-shaped distribution, most  
12 patients remaining stable, and a number on each of  
13 the sides both gaining and decreasing cells by the  
14 cell count. Similar with the ectasia subgroup, you  
15 see the rather wide scatter. Again, this is likely  
16 secondary to the difficulty in obtaining maps from  
17 patient to patient time to time in these difficult  
18 to measure eyes.

19 We then looked at vision outcomes as a  
20 safety indicator to see if there was any  
21 substantial change in vision. Remember, the reason  
22 we're doing the cross-linking is to make the

1 corneal topography more stable, keep the corneal  
2 shape unchanged.

3 But looking at vision outcomes, first at  
4 best corrected vision, the blue line is the  
5 treatment group, on average, there was an  
6 approximately one Snellen line improvement of best  
7 corrected visual acuity after cross-linking,  
8 looking at the control group; and, again, there are  
9 not many that are seen at 6 and 12 months, but they  
10 tended to worsen over time.

11 Uncorrected vision had a similar appearance,  
12 approximately one Snellen line improvement in  
13 uncorrected vision in the treated keratoconus  
14 patients.

15 Now, again, a little easier to dissect this  
16 by looking at stratified results. The mean change  
17 was an improvement of about six letters on the  
18 ETDRS chart. About 25 percent of patients gained  
19 two or more Snellen lines of best corrected vision,  
20 and about 5 percent of patients, 5 eyes, lost two  
21 or more Snellen lines. The vast proportion of  
22 patients remained stable from the best corrected

1 viewpoint.

2           Looking at corneal ectasia, a similar  
3 pattern. There was a one Snellen line improvement  
4 on average in treated patients compared to some  
5 degradation in the control group. A similar  
6 appearance in uncorrected vision, an improvement of  
7 one Snellen line, a little aberrant point of just  
8 two control eyes that actually gained vision at the  
9 end.

10           Stratifying the ectasia subgroup, on  
11 average, they improved around 6 letters, much like  
12 the keratoconus group. Over 30 percent improved by  
13 2 Snellen lines or more, and there were 3 eyes that  
14 lost 3 Snellen lines.

15           Looking at this loss of three Snellen lines,  
16 there was a transient reduction of best corrected  
17 vision at week 1, and this was in substantially  
18 higher proportion in the treatment subjects  
19 compared to the control subjects, as one might  
20 expect. These patients had epithelial defects and  
21 healing epithelial defects that might decrease  
22 their spectacle corrected vision.

1           As an aside, it's important when looking at  
2 keratoconus patients that spectacle corrected  
3 vision is not really the outcome indicator of  
4 greater importance. These patients typically are  
5 corrected with contact lenses.

6           The goal of cross-linking is to keep that  
7 topography stable so it doesn't become too  
8 irregular to not wear a contact lens or indeed to  
9 improve the topography so contact lens wear is  
10 easier and more beneficial to the patient.

11           Indeed, just anecdotally, from our own  
12 center, we've looked at contact lens patients, and  
13 25 percent of patients who have come in for  
14 cross-linking on our clinical trials were contact  
15 lens tolerant, and at the end of the day, we were  
16 able to fit a vast majority of them with contact  
17 lenses.

18           So we don't know if cross-linking, per se,  
19 improves contact lens tolerance, but it certainly  
20 appears that patients do quite well afterwards.

21           So getting back to this slide, this  
22 transient reduction improved to equivalency

1 essentially between treatment and control at  
2 1 month and 3 months.

3 At 12 months, there were four CXL eyes that  
4 lost three lines of best corrected vision, 1 in the  
5 keratoconus group, 3 in the ectasia group. We  
6 specifically looked at these, and there were no  
7 predictive preoperative characteristics. There was  
8 nothing that we could see on clinical exam or by  
9 history that explained this.

10 Patients were given visual function  
11 questionnaires. On these visual function surveys,  
12 which were graded on a scale of 1 to 5, 5 being the  
13 worst symptom, 1 being the least, you can see that  
14 on average, there was a small, yet meaningful  
15 improvement in patient visual function, including  
16 things like light sensitivity, double vision,  
17 fluctuation in vision, glare, and halo, those  
18 things typically complained about by the  
19 keratoconus population.

20 Similar findings were seen with corneal  
21 ectasia, with small, yet meaningful improvements in  
22 a number of these subjective visual function

1 indicators.

2 So when looking at safety, this study, these  
3 combined studies had a robust safety database for  
4 really what is an orphan indication, nearly 500, a  
5 little bit over 500 eyes in the safety database.

6 Collagen cross-linking was safe and  
7 certainly well tolerated by patients over the  
8 12-month study period. There were only two ocular  
9 SAEs, both of which resolved. And most of the  
10 common SAEs, as you saw, were typically expected  
11 sequelae of the debridement of the cornea.

12 Corneal haze, as expected, as a concomitant  
13 of the cross-linking procedure was mild to moderate  
14 in intensity and resolved in most patients over  
15 time.

16 So if we look at the totality of what we  
17 have seen in these clinical trials, there is a very  
18 positive risk-benefit profile for collagen  
19 cross-linking in both corneal ectasia and  
20 keratoconus patients.

21 Cross-linking provided clinically meaningful  
22 and statistically significant improvement in

1 corneal curvature. So these patients who were  
2 getting worse preoperatively, in general, were  
3 getting better afterwards.

4 Cross-linking was effective in stopping  
5 disease progression, and it certainly was very safe  
6 and well tolerated. In fact, again, the treatment  
7 group improved in a patient population that left  
8 untreated would continue to progress.

9 Importantly, cross-linking slows or prevents  
10 disease progression and keeps patients in contact  
11 lens wear. If patients can retain their normal  
12 corneal configuration without getting worse, more  
13 than likely, they will be able to continue wearing  
14 contact lenses, hopefully over a lifetime.

15 Cross-linking would be the first drug-device  
16 combination in the United States for treatment of  
17 patients with these ectatic corneal diseases. Both  
18 are orphan indications. And as we all know, for  
19 our patients with KC and ectasia, there is a very  
20 much unmet clinical need for collagen cross-linking  
21 in the U.S. to treat patients with keratoconus and  
22 corneal ectasia. Thank you.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

**Sponsor Presentation - David Muller**

DR. MULLER: Thank you, Peter. And I'm just going to finish with a brief survey.

In discussions with the FDA and I would say in the hopes of ultimate approval for our device and drug, we are proposing a phase 4 study to possibly answer any lingering questions that anyone might have.

We believe without a doubt that UVX-001, 002 and 003 have established the safety and efficacy of our drug and device through 12 months.

Cross-linking literature that's available, you've heard a little bit, three-year literature, 10-year literature, that does suggest strongly and statistically significantly that there is persistence of effect.

So what we're proposing is a prospective observational single-arm study to collect approximately 500 study eyes to be enrolled with the goal of having at least 250 of those eyes evaluable at 36 months.

We will look at efficacy and determine

1 change from baseline of Kmax at 12, 24 and  
2 36 months. On the safety side, we will look for  
3 AEs, slit lamp examinations, BSCVAs, pachymetry,  
4 tonometry, and endothelial cell counts to further  
5 add robust evidence to this procedure and the data  
6 set.

7 I think in conclusion, you've heard from  
8 Dr. Rajpal about the medical need. I think you've  
9 heard from Dr. Peter Hersh on the medical safety  
10 and efficacy. And I think, as we all know, we're  
11 dealing with a disease that currently has no  
12 treatment. Progressive keratoconus and corneal  
13 ectasia lead to vision loss, often ultimately lead  
14 to corneal transplant.

15 The cross-linking now is performed  
16 internationally for over a decade. Hundreds of  
17 thousands of patients have been treated. Our  
18 system alone in several hundred sites around the  
19 world have treated over 75,000 patients for these  
20 indications. The drug substances and drug products  
21 that we are proposing to be approved are  
22 manufactured under the most strict conditions in

1 FDA-monitored sites, both device and the drug.

2 This is orphan population, a population who  
3 is, I would say, desperately waiting for this  
4 solution. And I think we need an approved labeling  
5 guide for both physicians and patients. I think  
6 because of the nature of so much cross-linking  
7 outside the U.S. and some that has come to the  
8 U.S., there is confusion as to what really works.

9 What you've seen here is really the only  
10 full-on study that can statistically tell you what  
11 works, and I think providing the physician with the  
12 opportunity to treat their patients and provide the  
13 patients with clear indication of where they should  
14 be going for treatment.

15 So again, the totality of the safety and  
16 efficacy I believe is supported by our study, and  
17 we are seeking approval for corneal collagen  
18 cross-linking for the treatment of keratoconus and  
19 ectasia, and we hope that our data supports that,  
20 in your opinion. Thank you very much.

21 **Clarifying Questions**

22 DR. AWDEH: Okay. I would like to now move

1 on to clarifying questions for the sponsor. In  
2 order to do this in an orderly fashion, I'd like to  
3 go through the order of presentation the way the  
4 sponsor did.

5 So before you ask a question, please state  
6 your name verbally into the record. And I'd like  
7 to start with questions regarding disease  
8 background and mechanism of action or unmet need  
9 for Dr. Rajpal.

10 DR. HUANG: I would like to ask the sponsor  
11 to clarify the concentration of the medication  
12 using the study. I was a little bit confused by  
13 the accompanying report. It varies from  
14 0.1 percent to 0.12 percent.

15 DR. MULLER: The drug that we're looking to  
16 have approved is at .12 percent. There is a  
17 natural variation in the percent of riboflavin  
18 because it is a mixed chemical. But during the  
19 range of the study, in the study that was  
20 presented, the average was .12 percent. And so  
21 when we formulated our drug, made in the GCP  
22 facility, it was chosen as .12.

1           Essentially, that difference in riboflavin  
2 makes no difference in the cross-linking because  
3 the dose really that's causing the effect is the UV  
4 dose. And so something in the second or third  
5 decimal point of the actual riboflavin really  
6 doesn't make a difference. It's only an energy  
7 transfer agent.

8           DR. AWDEH: Cynthia Owsley, do you have a  
9 question? No. Okay.

10           Are there any other questions regarding the  
11 device and drug description for David? Go ahead.

12           DR. LEGUIRE: Larry Leguire. I need  
13 clarification on CC-93 and 94 slides. What is the  
14 Y-axis? Is that probability? What is the Y-axis?

15           DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh. CC-93 and 94 show  
16 results taken from subjective patient  
17 questionnaires. So patients received a  
18 questionnaire, grade your light sensitivity on a  
19 scale of 1 to 5, 5 being the worst. And we would  
20 take that number preoperatively and that number at  
21 12 months, and the difference, the average is what  
22 you see here.

1 DR. LEGUIRE: Thank you very much. Another  
2 question is on your crossover, you know that at  
3 6 months, a number of patients do cross over. Yet,  
4 at least in the control group, there are 78 that  
5 you do have 6-month data from.

6 What I would like to see is data from your  
7 patients where you just take the patients that  
8 actually have real data at 6 months, and compare  
9 their data to baseline for both groups; that is,  
10 getting rid of all this carry-forward data, you  
11 should have enough then at least at 6 months to  
12 tell us what those patients have done at 6 months  
13 versus at baseline, control as well as the treated  
14 group.

15 DR. HERSH: Could we look at the observed  
16 data slide from the keratoconus group, please? So  
17 these are observed eyes in the randomized clinical  
18 trial. The numbers are as written. So there are  
19 96 eyes at 3 months, 95 at 6, and 89 at 12 in the  
20 treated keratoconus group. There are 96 observed  
21 control eyes at 3 months, 39 at 6 months, and only  
22 2 at 12 months.

1           So here you can see, looking at observed  
2 real data, the control group worsened and the  
3 treatment group got better, with a significant  
4 difference of 2.3 diopters.

5           DR. LEGUIRE: Okay. Thank you for that  
6 clarification.

7           DR. BELIN: Can you clarify how many of your  
8 patients in the control group into the  
9 crossover -- in other words, how many opted to have  
10 their first eye treated after being in the control  
11 arm?

12           DR. HERSH: I think we have that slide  
13 available. If you look just at the last line,  
14 there were 103 randomized to control. At 3 months,  
15 101 still remained. Fifty-seven crossed over after  
16 3 months. So that left us with 39 control eyes.  
17 Thirty-three of the remaining crossed over, so 90  
18 eyes crossed over from their control group.

19           DR. BELIN: So 90 eyes out of the original  
20 102 opted to be treated.

21           DR. HERSH: That's correct.

22           DR. BELIN: How many of the original treated

1 eyes opted to have their second eye done? That's  
2 not stated.

3 DR. HERSH: I believe it's around 50 percent  
4 of fellow eyes that were treated.

5 DR. BELIN: Is there a rationale for the  
6 discrepancy between those who have received  
7 treatment for half of them opting not to have the  
8 second eye being done versus those who have not  
9 been treated having almost 90 percent deciding to  
10 have something done?

11 DR. HERSH: Typically, treating the second  
12 eye was done on the basis of eligibility for the  
13 study. As we all know, keratoconus can be markedly  
14 asymmetric. So either the second eye that was not  
15 treated did not meet study criteria or the second  
16 eye was deemed at that point good enough that they  
17 didn't elect to have it treated.

18 DR. BELIN: Okay. That seems a little odd.  
19 If you look at the controls and if you randomly  
20 selected eyes -- that just statistically doesn't  
21 seem correct.

22 DR. HERSH: Well, the eye that was

1 randomized was preselected by the investigator. So  
2 a patient would come in. Typically, we picked the  
3 bad eye, and that eye would be randomized.

4 DR. BELIN: If you look at your average, if  
5 you're using Kmax, your actual average Kmax on your  
6 control was a tiny bit higher than in your treated.

7 DR. HERSH: Yes.

8 DR. BELIN: That also doesn't seem to make  
9 sense.

10 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Sugar?

11 DR. SUGAR: Joel Sugar. I don't know if  
12 this is in sequence or not. But the question about  
13 the protocol, in terms of the eyes that had  
14 400 microns or less than 400 microns after  
15 epithelial removal and were treated with the non-  
16 dextran-containing riboflavin, was the corneal  
17 thickness measured subsequently during the  
18 treatment, and what was the corneal thickness at  
19 the end of the treatment?

20 Then a follow-up to that is were the  
21 endothelial cell count data substratified to the  
22 patients who had the non-dextran-containing

1 riboflavin compared to those who had the viscous  
2 riboflavin?

3 DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh again. In the  
4 endothelial cell count data, the results were not  
5 stratified comparing those that were swelled and  
6 those that were not swelled.

7 DR. SUGAR: And was the pachymetry measured  
8 during the treatment in those who were swelled in  
9 order to reach the 400 microns?

10 DR. HERSH: In the clinical trial, it was  
11 not. We would measure with ultrasonic pachymetry  
12 before ultraviolet exposure, but we did not have on  
13 protocol to measure afterwards, no.

14 DR. MacRAE: I have a question. Scott  
15 MacRae. So when you did the 400 micron  
16 measurement, were you measuring over the central  
17 cornea or over the thinnest part of the cornea?

18 DR. HERSH: We were looking for the thinnest  
19 part of the cornea. Several measurements would be  
20 taken -- five measurements were taken looking for  
21 the thinnest spot at each of the pachymetry  
22 measurements.

1 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Feman?

2 DR. FEMAN: I'm Steve Feman. There were a  
3 couple of slides that you presented that were  
4 unique. Particularly, could we look up slide  
5 number 90, CC-90? And you see there are just two  
6 patients there, but two patients obviously in the  
7 sham group got substantially better.

8 Can you account for that?

9 DR. HERSH: You can't really account for it.  
10 There is a lot of variation when measuring visual  
11 acuity and keratoconus and ectasia eyes because of  
12 their irregular corneas. So I think these two eyes  
13 had better vision at that time, but we can't  
14 account for it by any real clinical examination of  
15 those patients.

16 DR. FEMAN: So essentially the sham  
17 patients -- those sham patients improved better  
18 than the treated patients. And those are patients  
19 that never got a secondary treatment 3 months later  
20 or 6 months later. They were completely untreated.  
21 The two that had no re-treatment other than having  
22 had the riboflavin drops put in their eyes.

1 DR. HERSH: Right. But these are only two  
2 patients. You can see there's no statistical  
3 significance at all.

4 DR. FEMAN: Well, you had no other patients  
5 that were controls at that level. All of the other  
6 controls apparently had been treated.

7 DR. HERSH: Remember, when we're looking at  
8 these outcomes, the important outcome that we're  
9 really looking for is stabilization of the cornea  
10 and maintenance of their corneal topography.  
11 Patients with keratoconus or ectasia typically have  
12 varying visions and typically wear contact lenses  
13 to get their best corrected vision.

14 So the real outcome indicator that is  
15 important in cross-linking is stabilization and  
16 maintenance of that corneal topography.

17 DR. FEMAN: Thank you. I thought that the  
18 outcome was vision.

19 DR. HERSH: No. The primary outcome that  
20 we're looking is stabilization of corneal  
21 topography, is improvement in corneal topography  
22 compared to the control group.

1 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Huang?

2 DR. HUANG: This is Andrew Huang. This is a  
3 continuation of Dr. Sugar's question. In the  
4 sponsor's report, you have a very nice calculation  
5 talking about the pharmacokinetics of using the  
6 topical riboflavin in the cornea thicker than  
7 400 microns. So technically you need to deliver  
8 about 16 drops over the course of 30 minutes.

9 But in the cornea thinner than 400 microns,  
10 in the protocol, you need to use the so-called  
11 riboflavin with dextran to use every 10 seconds  
12 over 2 minutes until you've reached 400 microns.

13 So theoretically, you will be delivering  
14 twice or even more of the concentration to the  
15 cornea.

16 So the first question is, is there any  
17 subgroup analysis in terms of the pharmacokinetics  
18 in those groups? Do they get additional reactive  
19 oxygen species that cause further corneal  
20 steepening?

21 Second, in this subgroup, is there any  
22 analysis in the endothelial density -- because the

1 cornea is thinner and you get twice or more of the  
2 dosage of the riboflavin, do they have any  
3 endothelial damage?

4 DR. MULLER: This is David Muller. So in  
5 the addition of extra riboflavin, start with the  
6 dextran and then move on to the saline-based, the  
7 concentration is exactly the same in both. So by  
8 adding more riboflavin -- the riboflavin, when it  
9 enters the cornea, is continually diffusing through  
10 the cornea, basically going into the aqueous.

11 So the concentration could never become  
12 above .12. When you add two .12 solutions, you end  
13 up with a .12 solution. So it's really always  
14 diffusing through it, and you could never increase  
15 the concentration above that because basically the  
16 bio-diffusion doesn't let that happen.

17 So you're really dealing with the UV dose  
18 under the riboflavin.

19 DR. HUANG: But your endpoint is to achieve  
20 the flare in the anterior chamber. So obviously,  
21 you want to achieve a much more higher flare in the  
22 anterior chamber in order to start the treatment.

1           So I don't agree with your calculation that  
2 using the same concentration over a course of  
3 different drugs, there is no systemic side effect  
4 or similar systemic side effect.

5           DR. MULLER: I have to disagree. It could  
6 never become above .12. It is physically  
7 impossible to take two .12 solutions and end up  
8 with a .24 solution.

9           So certainly there's more concentration in  
10 the posterior cornea, and you'll see the flare come  
11 in. But it could never become above .12 in the  
12 anterior cornea where we're actually doing the  
13 treatment. It can't happen. It just can't happen.

14           DR. HUANG: If that were the situation, then  
15 why don't we just soak the eye for 20 minutes or  
16 10 minutes rather than using the drops every  
17 2 minutes?

18           DR. MULLER: In fact, outside the U.S.,  
19 that's typically now what is actually happening.  
20 The protocol, the treatment that we're seeking  
21 approval for, was the original Dresden protocol  
22 that looked for a half-hour of treatment. But your

1 point is correct.

2 DR. HUANG: I don't mean to disagree with  
3 you, but I think according to Dr. Hafezi's study,  
4 they have changed various parameters using the same  
5 concentration, but different irradiation time to  
6 achieve the efficacy, and that is understandable.  
7 But I don't think the drops itself can be treated  
8 lightly. You say, well, you're using 1 drop is  
9 equivalent to 2 drops.

10 DR. MULLER: Well, I won't discuss  
11 Dr. Hafezi's work because it's observational and  
12 not statistical. But I would say that, again, the  
13 basic physics, if I have a .12 solution in one hand  
14 and a .12 in the other hand, I could mix them all  
15 day long and never get a .24 solution. They will  
16 always be a .12 solution.

17 DR. HUANG: Yes. That's by concentration,  
18 but that's not net accumulation.

19 Also, when you use the first drops, it's the  
20 dextran. So that has a better retention time. The  
21 second drops is really a hypotonic solution, and  
22 that has a much better penetration because the

1 whole idea is the cause of the cornea swelling.

2 DR. MULLER: That's, again, correct. But  
3 again, if you put two .12 solutions with  
4 riboflavin, with dextran, and with water in the  
5 cornea, it will always be at .12. Otherwise, you  
6 would be able to make the perpetual --

7 DR. HUANG: I'm not arguing the  
8 concentration. You can put 10 liters of .12 and  
9 all the 10 liters of .12 together is still .12. I  
10 understand that. But the problem is 10 liters of  
11 .12 is different than 1 liter of .12, the net  
12 effect.

13 DR. MULLER: I guess I would humbly  
14 disagree, because the effect is the UV on the  
15 riboflavin. So the UV effect on .12 percent  
16 riboflavin will always be the same.

17 DR. AWDEH: Dr. McLeod?

18 DR. McLEOD: Stephen McLeod, UCSF. I just  
19 had a question I think for Dr. Hersh about the  
20 protocol and the interaction between your  
21 enrollment criteria and the crossover strategy, and  
22 the specific question I have is this.

1           Your criteria, as I understand it, requires  
2 demonstration of progression over time, which means  
3 you would have patients who were seen at one point  
4 in time, they are re-measured, they're showing an  
5 increase in the Kmax, then they're enrolled.

6           One might bring to question the fact that  
7 these are intrinsically very noisy measurements,  
8 and so obviously we have the potential for  
9 regression to the mean phenomenon once you start  
10 studying these patients.

11           If you allow patients to switch over at any  
12 point after 3 months, given the fact that one would  
13 imagine that it is patients who are showing  
14 progression who would then switch over, leaving the  
15 others un-switched, who could then switch over  
16 later on once they show progression, how do you  
17 extract regression to the mean phenomenon from what  
18 we're seeing in the data or how did you think about  
19 that in your study design?

20           DR. HERSH: As we saw, most patients crossed  
21 over, leaving on two at the end of the day.  
22 Typically, the crossover was secondary and impelled

1 by patient convenience.

2 One of the reasons I think the original  
3 3-month crossover date was chosen was even back  
4 when we started this in 2007, keratoconus patients  
5 knew about cross-linking. Cross-linking was still  
6 being widely used internationally with great  
7 success.

8 So simply recruiting patients into a study  
9 like that without their ability to cross over would  
10 have been difficult. So patients entered the study  
11 really explicitly to have cross-linking, knowing  
12 that they were going to be cross-linked, knowing  
13 that their eye that was randomized to control could  
14 be crossed over.

15 So it was almost implicit in their entering  
16 the study that they were going to cross over  
17 because they entered the study in order to have  
18 cross-linking.

19 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Weiss?

20 DR. WEISS: Two questions. A question,  
21 first, the inclusion criteria. For the  
22 demonstration of disease progression -- and I'm

1 looking at slide 43 -- did you have to meet all of  
2 the criteria or just one of the criteria?

3 DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh. We just needed to  
4 meet one of the criteria for progression.

5 DR. WEISS: So with that in mind, the  
6 criteria of a myopic shift of greater or equal to  
7 .5 diopters, I teach my residents that that is the  
8 variability between two observers doing a  
9 subjective refraction on a patient.

10 So I'm curious what percentage of patients  
11 who were enrolled to meet the progression criteria  
12 had that as their only entry point. That would  
13 make me wonder personally if it was only  
14 .5 diopters, if indeed they actually progressive  
15 keratoconus.

16 DR. HERSH: We had to meet one of these  
17 criteria. I don't think we have that data on hand.

18 DR. WEISS: Okay. So with that in mind, a  
19 follow-up question is with looking at the visual  
20 improvement. I understand the primary endpoint is  
21 the Kmax, but my impression from reading the  
22 briefing package was there was a large amount of

1 emphasis that visual acuity improved.

2           Consequently, it seems that that was an  
3 important result, from the sponsor's standpoint, of  
4 the study.

5           So when I look at table 14, which was on  
6 page 62, it showed me that at all time points, the  
7 control group also had an improvement of vision  
8 except for month 6. So it makes me wonder about  
9 were these progressive keratoconus and because  
10 these were subjective reports of vision from a  
11 patient, who can go up a couple of letters in one  
12 visit and down a couple of letters in another  
13 visit, what is really the significance of the  
14 vision improvement or decrease. Can we even use  
15 that, because how would one explain how an  
16 untreated group has an improvement of vision, as  
17 well?

18           Of the briefing package, I'm looking at page  
19 62, and it was table 14. Now, the summary in the  
20 sponsor's briefing package showed the one time  
21 point where the control group decreased vision, but  
22 it didn't mention all the other time points where

1 their vision actually improved.

2 DR. HERSH: Here, if you look at the 6-month  
3 data, where we have a substantial number in the  
4 control group and a substantial number in the  
5 treatment group, there was a 5.8 letter increase in  
6 the treatment group compared to a 1.1 increase in  
7 the control group.

8 DR. WEISS: So what does the increase in  
9 vision mean if the control group, which  
10 theoretically or stated to have progressive  
11 keratoconus, is improving without treatment?

12 DR. HERSH: Well, I certainly agree with you  
13 that there is variation in corrected visual -- in  
14 uncorrected and best corrected vision in these  
15 patients. I think there's probably some training  
16 effect because they're looking at ETDRS charts.  
17 Clearly there's variability from time to time.

18 These patients have a lot of aberrations,  
19 and their Snellen visual acuity really isn't an  
20 appropriate measurement of their visual quality.  
21 We're really looking at vision as a secondary  
22 outcome indicator, more as a safety indicator. And

1 there was nothing that we could see from a safety  
2 point of view that influenced spectacle or  
3 uncorrected vision.

4 DR. WEISS: So I guess I hear the sponsor  
5 distancing themselves from the reliability of using  
6 vision postoperatively, and I would contend that if  
7 it's not reliable in the control group, it may not  
8 be reliable in the treated group.

9 The last question I had was table 43,  
10 page 129 of ocular adverse events. I want to  
11 understand in terms of looking at the SAE  
12 percentages -- so the control group that  
13 subsequently got cross-linking also had their own  
14 set of ocular adverse events. But the statistics  
15 that are being presented here, as I understand it  
16 and I would like to be corrected if my  
17 understanding is off, is only looking at the cross-  
18 linked group.

19 So it doesn't pool everyone who got  
20 cross-linked from the initial cross-linking group  
21 versus the control people that got cross-linked.  
22 It's only looking at the initial cross-linking

1 group. Is that correct?

2 DR. HERSH: The safety database were all  
3 eyes.

4 DR. WEISS: Okay. So whether you were part  
5 of the initial group or whether you --

6 DR. HERSH: Correct.

7 DR. WEISS: -- were part of the subsequent  
8 group, you got put --

9 DR. HERSH: It's everybody who got a  
10 cross-linking treatment in any eye.

11 DR. WEISS: Got it. Okay. I guess I'll  
12 throw in one last question. It looks like the  
13 ectatic group didn't get as much effect as the  
14 progressive keratoconus group. Is there any  
15 thoughts on why?

16 DR. HERSH: We don't know exactly why, but  
17 there are a few possibilities. First, you're  
18 dealing with an older age group. And we know that  
19 older patients with keratoconus and possibly  
20 ectasia tend not to be as progressive.

21 Secondly, the baseline Kmax in ectasia was  
22 about 10 diopters less than in keratoconus, and

1 there seems to be a more robust improvement effect  
2 in patients who have worse degrees of disease.

3 Finally, it may be something to do with also  
4 cone location. Ectasia patients tend to have a  
5 lower cone, and we find that more centralized cones  
6 may have a more robust topography improvement  
7 effect.

8 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Leguire? Dr. Belin?

9 DR. BELIN: A couple comments. One, I want  
10 to just further comment on what Stephen said about  
11 Kmax. Kmax is a very noisy parameter. It's also  
12 more noisy and more peripheral to your cone. It's  
13 also not very reproducible and clearly is not  
14 indicative of progressive disease.

15 The protocol called for topography,  
16 tomography, meaning Scheimpflug, and OPD, and the  
17 only parameter that's being reported is Kmax. You  
18 may have a stable Kmax and have progressive ectasia  
19 on the posterior surface. We have no idea.

20 So I would ask us not to call this  
21 progressive disease. We don't know if it's  
22 progressive disease, and a lowering of Kmax by a

1 diopter does not mean you stabilize the disease.

2 It means you've lowered Kmax.

3 Kmax is not a global parameter of curvature.

4 So the comment that we improve curvature cannot be

5 told. You've changed Kmax. As I said, Kmax will

6 vary on cone location, also.

7 The other parameter about progressive

8 disease -- and you don't have put the slide; I'm

9 just reading off of the handout -- was increase of

10 greater than 1 diopter. In the handout, it says

11 regular astigmatism. I assume that's a typo,

12 because normally we don't have regular astigmatism

13 in keratoconus.

14 I agree with Jayne that a myopic shift of a

15 half-diopter is within noise levels

16 The other comment here is a decrease in

17 greater than 0.1 millimeters in back optical zone

18 radius in rigid contact lens wearers. Unless

19 you've kept your diameter of your lens constant, a

20 change in back curvature is meaningless because

21 your vault is a combination of back curvature and

22 diameter.

1           So for me, none of these parameters really  
2 are good indicators of progressive disease. I have  
3 no problem calling these people keratoconus in  
4 their 60s, but to say they're progressive I think  
5 is pushing it. And to say that the results show a  
6 halting of progression I think is really pushing  
7 it.

8           I'm also concerned with the question I had  
9 before of the lack of the amount of patients who  
10 had one eye treated opting to have their second eye  
11 treated, especially in light of the follow-up  
12 answer that these patients -- I think you just said  
13 these patients came to the study expecting to be  
14 treated.

15           I also noticed in the data that there's  
16 no -- unless I'm wrong, there's no data on the eyes  
17 that were opted to be treated who were control. So  
18 we have no data on those, which suggests that those  
19 patients didn't have to meet the same criteria to  
20 have the open label done.

21           So I'm still concerned that we have really a  
22 majority of patients who have had one eye treated

1 who opted not to have the second eye treated.

2 Those are my comments.

3 DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh. Just to clarify  
4 regarding the second eye. Somewhere between 50 and  
5 75 percent of eyes crossed over. And in order for  
6 the fellow eye to be treated, it needed to meet the  
7 study criteria. And I don't know the exact number,  
8 but a large number of those eyes did not meet the  
9 study criteria to have their second eye treated.  
10 Typically, their Kmax wasn't high enough.

11 DR. AWDEH: I have a follow-up question for  
12 the sponsor regarding Dr. Belin's comment. Can you  
13 comment on the protocol of obtaining corneal  
14 topography in these patients? Specifically, was  
15 their training involved to the technicians who  
16 performed the corneal topography?

17 Were artificial tears used or not in  
18 obtaining these corneal topographies, and was more  
19 than one measurement obtained from these patients  
20 at the time of obtaining corneal topography?

21 DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh. Regarding corneal  
22 topography, all study sites needed to have the same

1 equipment, the Pentacam HR. There was a specific  
2 software that was used amongst study sites.

3 There was training of technicians regarding  
4 obtaining the Pentacam. All study centers were  
5 observed during their first days of treatment by  
6 the sponsor. Only one Pentacam typically was  
7 taken, and they were done in the controlled fashion  
8 that was specified by the sponsor at the time.

9 No artificial tears were used.

10 DR. AWDEH: Okay. All right. Dr. Owsley?

11 DR. OWSLEY: Cynthia Owsley. From your  
12 briefing document, my understanding is you used the  
13 RSVP questionnaire. I just have some questions  
14 about that.

15 What percentage of each group received the  
16 questionnaire? I believe you gave it at screening,  
17 not at baseline. And what percentage actually  
18 completed the questionnaire at the 12-month  
19 follow-up?

20 DR. HERSH: We have that information, but  
21 need to compile it for you. So I'll get back to  
22 you after the break, please.

1 DR. OWSLEY: Okay. Then on follow-up,  
2 looking at missing data, I guess the initial  
3 question would be was the questionnaire  
4 interviewer-administered or patient-administered,  
5 self-administered?

6 DR. HERSH: It was self-administered.

7 DR. OWSLEY: One thing with  
8 self-administration of questionnaires is that  
9 missing data, people skip items even if they're on  
10 the questionnaire and they're asked to complete the  
11 questionnaire. So I'd be interested in the missing  
12 data rates.

13 Then as you're looking at this data, if  
14 you're going to comment later, I'm wondering what  
15 was the loss to follow-up on the questionnaire  
16 data. In particular, in slides CC-93 and 94,  
17 patients only appear in the graph that completed  
18 the questionnaire at both the baseline and the -- I  
19 guess looking at your protocol, it appears it was  
20 done at screening and then at 12-month follow-up.

21 My final question -- I guess you could look  
22 at that later. But my final question is were these

1 differences statistically significant. There's no  
2 error bars and typically in questionnaires, there's  
3 a fair amount of variability in responses across  
4 patients who have these types of conditions.

5 DR. HERSH: We'll try to get all that for  
6 you after the break. Thank you.

7 DR. OWSLEY: Thank you.

8 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Feman?

9 DR. FEMAN: This is Dr. Feman again. I  
10 don't know who it's appropriate to address in the  
11 presentation, but you talked earlier about a number  
12 of fellow eyes that were treated, the eyes, or  
13 initially the sham portion of the study.

14 The 3-month data, for example, statistically  
15 there's no really significant difference between  
16 the two. So essentially you were doing this  
17 investigative treatment on an eye, the fellow eye,  
18 that you had no rationale to treat since you had no  
19 evidence at that time that there'd be any benefit  
20 in this treatment.

21 Particularly, for example, in the children,  
22 you had like 33 or so people under 21 years of age

1 that you treated. And how could you treat the  
2 fellow eye on a person that has a disease in one  
3 eye when you have no evidence, statistically valid  
4 evidence, at 3 months or at 6 months that the  
5 treatment was better than no treatment at all?

6 DR. HERSH: At the time of the treatment,  
7 there was a substantial amount of international  
8 data looking at the results of cross-linking,  
9 suggesting that it was effective. Therefore,  
10 patients, again, entered the study to have  
11 treatment. And based on what we knew from  
12 published results overseas, it was felt appropriate  
13 and indeed important to treat those eyes.

14 DR. FEMAN: Before you leave. Did an  
15 institutional review board that looked over your  
16 study approve the treatment of the fellow eye, the  
17 eyes that were considered the sham treatment, to  
18 get the investigative procedure?

19 DR. HERSH: Yes. The protocol was IRB  
20 approved.

21 DR. FEMAN: I understand that for the  
22 protocol. I'm talking about treating the sham eyes

1 to get treatment. Was that IRB approved? Did you  
2 go back to the institutional review boards and ask  
3 their approval to treat the sham-treated eyes with  
4 the investigation?

5 DR. MULLER: The crossover treatment, first  
6 of all -- it's probably worth mentioning, it was  
7 the prior sponsor that conducted that part of the  
8 study. But that was part of the FDA-approved  
9 protocol and was within the IRB that the patients  
10 could cross at 3 months. So it was all properly  
11 done.

12 DR. FEMAN: Thank you.

13 DR. AWDEH: Dr. MacRae?

14 DR. MacRAE: Just a quick question on the  
15 endothelial or a suggestion, and that is that you  
16 take your endothelial cell count data for the  
17 patients that were treated initially in your  
18 treatment group and just look at that group solely  
19 out to 12 months so that you're comparing apples to  
20 apples.

21 Then I think it's a good idea, the  
22 suggestion of taking the under 400 micron group and

1 just stratifying that. It would be helpful to look  
2 at that a little bit more carefully.

3 But from my perspective, I've done a lot of  
4 endothelial work. The endothelial data looks  
5 fairly reasonable. And from the international  
6 data, we don't see really a lot of indication that  
7 there's problems with that. But I'd be curious  
8 about the under 400 micron group and stratify that.

9 DR. HERSH: We can certainly look at that  
10 for you. But we did do some analyses. We found  
11 there was no difference or relationship between  
12 their baseliner Kmax and ultimately endothelial  
13 outcome. There was no relationship between their  
14 baseline pachymetry and their ultimate specular  
15 microscopy outcome.

16 So thinner corneas, thicker corneas, there  
17 was no relationship between either gain or loss of  
18 cells.

19 DR. AWDEH: Okay. We have one last  
20 question, and then we'll take a break. Dr. Weiss?

21 DR. WEISS: So the sponsor is asking for  
22 approval of the KXL device, but all the data that

1 we're seeing is the UVX. So we have no data on the  
2 KXL.

3 So I'm particularly interested, if 75,000  
4 procedures have been done internationally, do you  
5 have any results in terms of particularly long-term  
6 stability? Because we have a changing amount of  
7 effect from 3 months to 6 months to 12 months.

8 When does this stabilize or does it wear  
9 off? And do you have any information from the  
10 75,000 patients who have been treated outside the  
11 United States?

12 DR. MULLER: There are certainly a number of  
13 publications that individual clinicians produce  
14 outside the U.S. using our system. They use it  
15 with variable parameters, not necessarily the  
16 parameters that we are using here.

17 I think the thing to focus on, I think, as  
18 to equivalence simply comes down to really the  
19 dosage, and that is the dosage that's provided to  
20 the patient, 5.4 joules per square centimeter, with  
21 an average of three milliwatts across the beam, is  
22 identical between the two devices. It's really the

1 business end of the device.

2 So there's not a hair's breadth between what  
3 the UVX device delivers and what our device  
4 delivers.

5 DR. WEISS: So if you can humor me, those  
6 75,000, I still think the data is important because  
7 it speaks to the machine, maybe not the actual  
8 dosage. So I'm sure you're familiar with the  
9 literature of what that has shown. So can you  
10 quote me your best study that someone's reported,  
11 maybe the most long-term study with the most number  
12 of patients? When did it stabilize or is there no  
13 long-term study on it?

14 DR. MULLER: It's a little apples to oranges  
15 in that outside the U.S., most of the patients are  
16 being treated with what's known as the accelerated  
17 protocol. And in that case, there are -- and we  
18 might be able to find them at the break -- there  
19 are comparative publications looking at the  
20 original Dresden protocol, the accelerated  
21 protocol, and find them to give equivalent results.

22 So we are seeing the same stabilization as

1 we see here, but, again, it is a little apples to  
2 oranges.

3 DR. WEISS: I said I would make this short,  
4 but you're making it difficult for me. What is the  
5 date of stabilization? How long have they followed  
6 them out for? Has anyone followed them for two  
7 years? What is the longest they've followed them,  
8 and at what point do you get the same Kmax from one  
9 time point to another?

10 We don't have a stabilization in the study  
11 provided here. It keeps on changing at each time  
12 point.

13 DR. MULLER: It basically follows  
14 the -- and, again, I could try to find the  
15 publications at the break, but it follows the  
16 identical time course, but you have to -- it does  
17 follow the same time course, but it is a slightly  
18 different procedure because it's the accelerated  
19 protocol.

20 DR. WEISS: So in deference to everyone who  
21 needs a break and wants a break, maybe you could  
22 find an article to show us, and that would be

1 helpful for stabilization.

2 DR. MULLER: I think we'll be able to find  
3 that easily over the break.

4 DR. AWDEH: We will now take a 10-minute  
5 break. Panel members, please remember that there  
6 should be no discussion of the meeting topic during  
7 the break amongst yourselves or with any member of  
8 the audience. We will resume at 10:23 a.m.

9 (Whereupon, a recess was taken.)

10 DR. AWDEH: In the interest of time, we're  
11 going to move forward. We will now proceed with  
12 the FDA presentation.

13 **FDA Presentation - William Boyd**

14 DR. BOYD: Good morning still. My name is  
15 William Boyd. I'm the clinical team leader in the  
16 Division of Transplant and Ophthalmology Products.

17 Quite a few of my slides have already been  
18 covered, so I'm not going to repeat a great deal of  
19 this. Avedro submitted a new drug application,  
20 NDA-203324, for a combination product. And the  
21 proposed indications are the treatment of  
22 progressive keratoconus and the treatment of

1 corneal ectasia following refractive surgery. And  
2 the treatment uses Photrexa Viscous with dextran  
3 and Photrexa without dextran in certain patients  
4 and the KXL system for corneal collagen  
5 cross-linking.

6 We've already discussed that keratoconus is  
7 a condition characterized by progressive thinning  
8 and protrusion of the cornea, and there is  
9 potential loss of visual acuity.

10 Corneal ectasia is a complication following  
11 some refractive surgical procedures. It's also  
12 characterized by progressive thinning and  
13 protrusion of the cornea and potential loss of  
14 visual acuity.

15 The goal of cross-linking of collagens is to  
16 biomechanically strengthen the cornea. The  
17 cross-linking occurs in the presence of riboflavin  
18 with UVA exposure. And most of these other points  
19 have already been covered.

20 We've also already discussed the two  
21 riboflavin ophthalmic solutions. The Photrexa  
22 Viscous is a clear yellow solution containing the

1 .12 percent riboflavin phosphate sodium and  
2 20 percent dextran. Photrexa, unlike Photrexa  
3 Viscous, does not contain the dextran component.

4 At this point, I'll turn things over to my  
5 CDRH colleague, Maryam Mokhtarzadeh, to discuss the  
6 device constituent.

7 **FDA Presentation - Maryam Mokhtarzadeh**

8 DR. MOKHTARZADEH: Good morning,  
9 distinguished advisory committee members, Avedro  
10 representatives, FDA staff, and the public. The  
11 combination product presented today includes drug  
12 and device components. CDER is leading the review  
13 of this application and CDRH consulting. As such,  
14 I will be presenting to you this morning the device  
15 description and related issues for this NDA.

16 The KXL system is a portable electronic  
17 medical device with an articulating arm to allow  
18 movement of the system for alignment of the UV beam  
19 to the patient's cornea. An internal battery  
20 powers the system. A radio frequency  
21 identification, or RFID, activation card is used to  
22 start the treatment.

1 Alignment lasers are used to aid the user in  
2 focusing the beam on the patient's cornea. UVA  
3 flux and irradiation time are controlled by an  
4 onboard computer system.

5 The KXL system delivers ultraviolet-A light  
6 at a 365 nanometer wavelength in a circular pattern  
7 onto the cornea after application of the drug  
8 component.

9 Software lockout ensures that the maximum  
10 allowable treatment parameters will be limited to  
11 3 milliwatts per centimeter squared for 30 minutes  
12 and a maximum energy density of 5.4 joules per  
13 centimeter squared. The user will not be able to  
14 change the induction, power, and treatment time.

15 The RFID is preprogrammed with the system's  
16 parameters. The induction period is 30 minutes.  
17 UV total energy is 5.4 joules per centimeter  
18 squared, and UV irradiance 3 milliwatts per  
19 centimeter squared. Treatment settings are entered  
20 using a touch screen user interface, and the RFID  
21 card will only allow the above parameters.

22 Preclinical review of the KXL system

1 included evaluation of optical engineering and  
2 software. In particular, UV beam homogeneity  
3 testing was performed and met the predetermined  
4 acceptance criteria.

5 The software requirements and development  
6 environment were reviewed in addition to the  
7 software lockout described on the prior slide.  
8 Also, ongoing preclinical evaluation includes  
9 electromagnetic compatibility, or EMC, and  
10 electrical safety.

11 While the KXL system is the device proposed  
12 for marketing, all clinical data submitted in this  
13 NDA was obtained in studies using a different  
14 device, the UVX. The applicant provided a  
15 comparison between the two devices. Both devices  
16 are non-contacting UV light sources utilizing  
17 light-emitting diodes, or LEDs, to deliver UV light  
18 at a wavelength of 365 nanometers.

19 However, there are numerous differences  
20 between the UV device studied and the one proposed  
21 for marketing. A comprehensive list of differences  
22 appears in table 5 on page 13 of FDA's briefing

1 document.

2           Among many differences between the UVX  
3 system studied and the KXL system proposed to be  
4 marketed, which are listed in FDA's backgrounder,  
5 we note the following. First, the dimensions are  
6 very different. The KXL system is much larger and  
7 heavier than the UVX system.

8           The UVX system requires mounting on a  
9 tabletop stand by the user, while the KXL system is  
10 a standalone system on an independent wheeled  
11 console.

12           The UVX has the capability to be rotated  
13 and, therefore, to allow horizontal UV delivery to  
14 treat submits in a sitting or supine position,  
15 while the KXL system limits the patient position to  
16 the supine position.

17           The UVX system had three available beam  
18 diameters for investigators to choose between,  
19 7.5 millimeters, 9.5 millimeters, and  
20 11.5 millimeters, while the KXL system only  
21 includes a 9-millimeter fixed diameter. These will  
22 be discussed in greater detail on the next slide.

1           Finally, for the UVX system, UV focal  
2 alignment was subjective. The user observed the  
3 riboflavin fluorescence to gauge beam shape to  
4 determine proper alignment. For the KXL system,  
5 the alignment is objective. Two visible aiming  
6 lasers provide direct alignment confirmation in X,  
7 Y and Z directions, as will be discussed on a later  
8 slide.

9           While the protocol-directed investigators to  
10 select the correct illumination diameter setting  
11 based on the size of the eye, when asked how  
12 investigators were instructed to choose the  
13 appropriate illumination diameter for use, the  
14 applicant provided additional information stating  
15 that as part of site startup and training,  
16 investigators were instructed to select the medium  
17 aperture setting prior to irradiation based upon  
18 ease of alignment over the clear cornea and  
19 centration to the limbus diameter.

20           Of subjects who were cross-linked in the  
21 intent-to-treat population, according to the  
22 applicant, no subjects received the small diameter,

1 which was 7.5 millimeters. All UVX-001 subjects  
2 received the medium diameter, which was  
3 9.5 millimeters.

4 As listed in this table, 10 subjects in the  
5 UVX-002 study received the large or 11.5 millimeter  
6 diameter, while 61 subjects are identified to have  
7 received the medium diameter. Seven subjects in  
8 the UVX-003 study received a large or  
9 11.5 millimeter diameter, while 56 subjects are  
10 identified to have received the medium diameter.

11 While the majority of subjects in the  
12 clinical studies were treated with the medium or  
13 9.5 millimeter setting of the UVX system, please  
14 note that no subjects studied were treated with an  
15 illumination diameter less than 9.5 millimeters,  
16 while the device proposed for marketing would only  
17 include a 9-millimeter illumination diameter.  
18 Therefore, use of the KXL system would result in a  
19 smaller corneal diameter treated.

20 With respect to another difference between  
21 the devices, for UV focal alignment, the UVX device  
22 studied used a subjective focal alignment. The

1 user observed the riboflavin fluorescence to gauge  
2 beam shape to determine proper alignment. For the  
3 KXL system to be marketed, the alignment is  
4 objective. Two visible aiming lasers provide  
5 direct alignment confirmation in X, Y and Z  
6 directions, as seen on the image on this slide.

7 Therefore, we note that not only is there a  
8 difference in the method of alignment, i.e.,  
9 subjective or objective and the related usability  
10 issues, but there potentially could be a difference  
11 in the targeted focal plane due to the fact that  
12 the KXL system alignment method occurs independent  
13 of riboflavin diffusion.

14 Therefore, while an objective method may  
15 improve consistency of the plane at which treatment  
16 is delivered, it is unclear how that treatment  
17 plane may differ from the ones studied and the  
18 resulting impact on safety and effectiveness.

19 The panel will be asked to discuss the  
20 following. The studies were conducted on a  
21 different device, the UVX, than the one proposed to  
22 be marketed, the KXL system. Differences include,

1 but are not limited to, illumination diameter and  
2 UV focal alignment.

3 In light of the differences and lack of any  
4 data collected using the KXL system, please discuss  
5 the adequacy of the current data set to assess  
6 safety and efficacy of the KXL system.

7 I will now turn the presentation back over  
8 to my colleague, Dr. Boyd.

9 **FDA Presentation - William Boyd**

10 DR. BOYD: William Boyd again. And again,  
11 most of what I'm about to present has already been  
12 presented, so I will just touch briefly on it.

13 Regarding the cross-linking procedure  
14 proposed for marketing, it's already been discussed  
15 that using topical anesthesia, the epithelium is  
16 debrided using a standard aseptic technique. And  
17 after that debridement, one drop of Photrexa  
18 Viscous is instilled topically on the eye every  
19 2 minutes for 30 minutes.

20 At the end of that 30-minute soaking period,  
21 the eye is examined under the slit lamp for the  
22 presence of a yellow flare in the anterior chamber.

1 And if the flare is not detected, a drop of  
2 Photrexa Viscous is instilled every 2 minutes for  
3 an additional 2 to 3 drops, and then the eye is  
4 rechecked, and this process can be repeated.

5 One the yellow flare is observed, ultrasound  
6 pachymetry is performed. If the corneal thickness  
7 is less than 400 microns as measured by an  
8 ultrasound pachymeter, 2 drops of Photrexa are  
9 instilled every 5 to 10 seconds until the corneal  
10 thickness increases to at least 400 microns.

11 At this point, the eye is irradiated for  
12 30 minutes at 3 milliwatts per centimeter squared  
13 using the KXL system, as per its instructions. And  
14 during irradiation, there's continued topical  
15 instillation of 1 drop of Photrexa Viscous onto the  
16 eye every 2 minutes for the 30-minute irradiation  
17 period.

18 On to clinical studies. We've already  
19 discussed that progressive keratoconus involved two  
20 studies, 001 and 002, and corneal ectasia following  
21 refractive surgery involved two studies, 001 and  
22 003. 001 was a single-center study and 002 and 003

1 were multicenter studies, and all of the sites were  
2 located in the United States.

3 As part of the phase 3 trial design, only  
4 one eye was designated a study eye. The study eye  
5 was randomized to either corneal cross-linking or  
6 sham group at day zero at a 1 to 1 ratio. The main  
7 inclusion criteria for the corneal ectasia studies  
8 were diagnosis of corneal ectasia after refractive  
9 corneal surgery; for example, after LASIK or PRK.

10 The main inclusion criteria for the  
11 keratoconus studies were progressive keratoconus  
12 defined as one or more of the following changes  
13 over a period of 24 months or less before  
14 randomization. And I won't list these again, but  
15 we've already discussed these four.

16 There were no exclusions in the  
17 inclusion/exclusion criteria for prior corneal  
18 cross-linking, no exclusions for Intacs in  
19 post-refractive corneal ectasia population, and no  
20 exclusions for subjects with a history of multiple  
21 refractive procedures.

22 A discussion question that you'll be asked

1 to address later, the applicant proposes the  
2 indication of progressive keratoconus. Please  
3 discuss the applicability of extrapolation to the  
4 general keratoconus population.

5           Again, for phase 3 trial design, the corneal  
6 cross-linking group received the corneal cross-  
7 linking procedure at day zero. Subjects in the  
8 control or sham treatment group had topical  
9 anesthetic administered. They did not have their  
10 corneal epithelium removed. They had either  
11 Photrexa Viscous or Photrexa administered, and the  
12 UV-A light source was placed in front of the eye,  
13 but it was not turned on.

14           Regarding the control sham eye, at month 3  
15 or later, control sham subjects were given the  
16 option of having corneal cross-linking performed on  
17 their controls study eye. After treatment, these  
18 eyes were followed for 12 months according to the  
19 same schedule and protocol as the study eye in the  
20 original corneal cross-linking group.

21           Regarding fellow eyes, again, at month 3 or  
22 later, all of the patients in the corneal

1 cross-linking group and the control group had the  
2 option to have the corneal cross-linking procedure  
3 performed on their fellow eye, which was the non-  
4 study eye.

5 After treatment, these eyes were also  
6 followed for 12 months according to the same  
7 schedule and protocol as the study eye in the  
8 original corneal cross-linking group, and the  
9 outcomes for these eyes are not presented.

10 This is the schedule of visits and  
11 procedures. A very busy slide, but I'll just point  
12 out that there's a screening visit, the treatment  
13 visit, post-treatment visits at day 1, week 1,  
14 month 1, month 3, month 6, and month 12.

15 At this point, I'll turn over the efficacy  
16 discussion to my statistical colleague, Dongliang  
17 Zhuang.

18 **FDA Presentation - Dongliang Zhuang**

19 DR. ZHUANG: Good morning. My name is  
20 Dongliang Zhuang. I'm the statistical reviewer for  
21 this NDA.

22 In my presentation today, I will cover study

1 sample size, subject disposition, demographic and  
2 baseline information, as well as the efficacy  
3 evaluation and the submission.

4 I'd like first to present study enrollment  
5 information. This information will form the basis  
6 of one discussion question that we will see later.  
7 Three studies were planned to enroll 160 subjects  
8 for each study population. However, none of the  
9 studies reached the enrollment goal.

10 Study 002 enrolled 147 subjects. Study 003  
11 enrolled 130 subjects. Study 001 had a very low  
12 enrollment. It enrolled only 58 progressive  
13 keratoconus subjects and 49 corneal ectasia  
14 subjects.

15 According to the applicant, the low  
16 enrollment in this study was due to the early  
17 termination of the study after the investigator  
18 left the site.

19 Before I move on to discuss the subject  
20 disposition information and efficacy evaluation, I  
21 would like to remind you of some design features of  
22 these three trials.

1           In these trials, sham subjects had the  
2 option to receive CXL at month 3 or 6. For those  
3 subjects who received CXL, their subsequent study  
4 visits were reset and followed the same schedule as  
5 those subjects originally randomized to CXL. The  
6 study visits are displayed in the next two slides.

7           After the study eye received treatment on  
8 day zero, subjects in the CXL group and subjects in  
9 the sham group whose study eye did not receive CXL  
10 were followed for 12 months, and the efficacy  
11 outcome was evaluated at months 1, 3, 6 and 12, as  
12 shown in this diagram.

13           Sham subjects had the option to receive CXL  
14 at month 3 or later. This diagram shows an example  
15 in which a sham study eye received CXL at month 3,  
16 and it was followed for another 12 months according  
17 to the same visit schedule as the CXL group from  
18 day zero to 12 months.

19           The number of sham study eyes that received  
20 CXL by visit is shown in this table. Total, there  
21 are over 80 percent sham study eyes that received  
22 CXL at a different time visit in each study, mostly

1 at visit 3 and at month 6.

2 I will now discuss the subject disposition  
3 and the patient demographic information. For  
4 progressive keratoconus subjects, 69 percent of CXL  
5 subjects and sham subjects in study 001 completed  
6 the first 12 months of study. A 12 month completer  
7 is defined as CXL subjects who completed month 12  
8 visit or a sham subject whose study duration is at  
9 least 12 months from day zero.

10 The overall completion rate for the study  
11 was low because the study was terminated early  
12 after the investigator left the site. The  
13 completion rate was 99 percent and 88 percent for  
14 CXL and sham arms in study 002.

15 For corneal ectasia subjects, 83 percent of  
16 CXL subjects and 68 percent of sham subjects in  
17 study 001 completed the first 12 months of the  
18 study. In study 003, the completion rate was  
19 80 percent for both arms.

20 Of the progressive keratoconus subjects,  
21 about one-third were female. The majority of them  
22 were white. The mean age was between 30 and 37.

1 The average Kmax at baseline was around  
2 60 diopters. And the best spectacle corrected  
3 visual acuity was around 33 letters.

4 Corneal ectasia subjects had a similar  
5 composition as the progressive keratoconus subjects  
6 in terms of gender and race. However, they were  
7 several years older, had a lower Kmax, but higher  
8 visual acuity reading at baseline.

9 The primary efficacy evaluation was based on  
10 the corneal curvature over time, as measured by  
11 maximum keratometry, Kmax, in the study eye at  
12 baseline, months 1, 3, 6 and 12.

13 The primary efficacy endpoint was originally  
14 defined in the protocol as a change in Kmax from  
15 baseline at month 3. However, this endpoint was  
16 changed to month 12 in the statistical analysis  
17 plan. A justification for this change was not  
18 provided in the SAP.

19 A justification was later provided in the  
20 clinical study reports. According to the  
21 applicant, the change was made based on literature  
22 review that suggests corneal stromal remodeling

1 associated with the healing response of the CXL  
2 requires 6 to 12 months to stabilize. Therefore, a  
3 later time point, such as month 12, is better  
4 suited for evaluating the long-term clinical  
5 benefits of CXL treatment.

6 There are two items to note here. The SAP  
7 was finalized after last study visit, and a portion  
8 of the study results was published before study  
9 completion.

10 This slide shows key dates for study  
11 planning, execution, analysis, and the reporting  
12 for all three trials. This information may be  
13 helpful when you discuss question number 2 later.

14 To highlight several things, the applicant  
15 acquired the product in May 2010, near the  
16 completion of study 001. The other two studies  
17 were completed in the first half of 2011. The SAP  
18 was finalized in late 2011 or early 2012, after the  
19 last subject completed the study. Prior to the  
20 finalization of the SAP, a portion of the 12-month  
21 study results was submitted for publication in  
22 March 2010.

1           A study was considered a success if a  
2 statistically significant difference was  
3 demonstrated in the mean change from baseline in  
4 Kmax between CXL and the sham group, and a  
5 clinically meaningful difference of at least  
6 1 diopter was observed in the mean change from  
7 baseline in Kmax between the CXL and the sham  
8 groups.

9           The primary efficacy analysis used a  
10 two-sample t-test. The analyses were performed on  
11 all randomized treated subjects. Subjects were  
12 analyzed according to randomized treatment.  
13 Additional analyses were conducted by the  
14 applicant, including the analysis of covariance  
15 with the baseline as the covariates and a  
16 nonparametric analysis.

17           The applicant used the last observation  
18 carried forward approach to impute missing data.  
19 This includes missing data due to subject  
20 withdrawal or intermittent missed visits.

21           For sham subjects who received CXL at  
22 month 3 or month 6, the last Kmax measurement

1 recorded prior to CXL was carried forward in the  
2 analysis for the later time points.

3 The LOCF, the last observation carried  
4 forward approach is illustrated in this slide using  
5 three hypothetical examples. The first subject,  
6 1001, withdrew from the study after month 1, and  
7 the last available Kmax was at month 1. The value  
8 at month 1 was carried forward to later time  
9 points, as shown in red.

10 The second subject, subject 1002, received  
11 CXL at month 3, and the last available Kmax prior  
12 to CXL was at month 3. This value was carried  
13 forward to month 6 and month 12.

14 The third subject, 1003, received CXL at  
15 month 6 and the Kmax at this visit was carried  
16 forward to month 12.

17 The next two slides summarize the number of  
18 subjects remaining on randomized treatment and with  
19 Kmax values. This summary result addressed the  
20 question of how much data was carried forward from  
21 early times into the efficacy analysis at month 12.

22 For progressive keratoconus subjects, the

1 majority of the CXL subjects remained in their  
2 randomized treatment group through month 12 and had  
3 a Kmax measurement. For example, in study 001, 20  
4 CXL subjects had a Kmax value at month 12 and 9 CXL  
5 subjects had a missing Kmax value due to withdrawal  
6 from the study.

7 On the other hand, the number of sham  
8 subjects who stayed in their randomized treatment,  
9 and had the Kmax measurement dropped dramatically  
10 at month 6, and it was reduced to zero at month 12.

11 As a result, for the applicant's analysis at  
12 month 12, all the Kmax values at month 12 for sham  
13 subjects has to be imputed from the month 3 or  
14 month 6 visit.

15 In study 002, the majority of CXL subjects  
16 had a Kmax value at month 12. Four CXL subjects  
17 had missing data. However, only two sham subjects  
18 remained in the study and a Kmax value at month 12.  
19 And for the remaining 72 sham subjects, their Kmax  
20 data from month 3 or month 6 was used in the  
21 applicant's analysis at month 12.

22 As we see in this table, corneal ectasia

1 subjects had a similar pattern to that seen among  
2 the progressive keratoconus subjects. Prior to  
3 presenting the efficacy results, I will make some  
4 comments regarding the applicant's analysis at  
5 month 12.

6 Because almost all the subjects in the sham  
7 group received CXL treatment at month 3 or 6 or  
8 withdrew from study by month 12, as shown in the  
9 table below, the applicant's analysis at month 12  
10 essentially compares a Kmax at month 12 in the CXL  
11 group to the Kmax at month 3 or 6 in the sham  
12 group.

13 The applicant stated that their analysis at  
14 month 12 was conservative. I wanted to point out  
15 that this analysis may not overestimate the CXL  
16 treatment effect at month 12 provided the following  
17 two assumptions are true for untreated progressive  
18 keratoconus or corneal ectasia subjects. The two  
19 assumptions are related to the natural history of  
20 the progressive keratoconus and corneal ectasia  
21 disease.

22 The first one is that on average, Kmax

1 remained stable, or does not improve. The second  
2 one is that the variability of Kmax will not  
3 increase over time. The applicant submitted  
4 literature to support the first assumption.  
5 However, a decrease in Kmax from baseline at  
6 month 1 was observed in the applicant's progressive  
7 keratoconus studies. You are going to see this one  
8 later.

9           Furthermore, the applicant did not provide  
10 data to support the second assumption. We would  
11 like to have your input on these two issues.

12           I will present in the next two slides the  
13 applicant's analysis of the mean change from  
14 baseline in Kmax.

15           For progressive keratoconus subjects, a  
16 statistically significant difference between the  
17 CXL and the sham group was not demonstrated at  
18 month 3. From month 3 to month 12, CXL subjects  
19 had further reduction in Kmax, indicating  
20 improvement in the corneal curvature, while at the  
21 same time the mean Kmax for sham subjects  
22 increased. As a result, the treatment comparison

1 at month 12 reached statistical significance. The  
2 results from applicant's additional analysis were  
3 consistent with these findings.

4 For corneal ectasia subjects, statistical  
5 significance was achieved for the treatment  
6 comparison at both month 3 and month 12. Despite  
7 the further reduction in Kmax for CXL subjects from  
8 month 3 to month 12, Kmax was relatively stable for  
9 sham subjects.

10 The mean change from baseline in Kmax over  
11 time for progressive keratoconus subjects is shown  
12 in this slide. The right line denotes the CXL  
13 group, the blue line denotes the sham group. As I  
14 mentioned earlier, sham subjects had a decrease in  
15 Kmax from baseline at month 1. We see almost  
16 identical results at month 6 and month 12 for sham  
17 subjects since almost all Kmax data came from  
18 month 3 or 6 as a result of sham subjects receiving  
19 CXL at months 3 or 6 earlier.

20 For corneal ectasia subjects, a decrease in  
21 Kmax from baseline at month 1 was not observed.  
22 Our observation made about month 12 for progressive

1 keratoconus subjects applies to corneal ectasia  
2 subjects.

3           We conducted an exploratory analysis to  
4 evaluate the treatment effects regardless of  
5 adherence to the randomized treatment. In this  
6 analysis, the last observed Kmax value was used for  
7 all subjects, including the sham subjects  
8 regardless of whether the study eye received CXL  
9 treatment at month 3 or 6. The last observation  
10 carried forward approach was used for missing data  
11 due to subject withdrawal or intermittent missed  
12 visits.

13           This illustrates the handling of Kmax data  
14 for the sham study eyes that received CXL in our  
15 exploratory analysis. The observed Kmax value  
16 after receiving CXL are in blue and imputed Kmax  
17 values are in red.

18           The first subject, subject 1002, received  
19 CXL at month 3 and continued the study for another  
20 12 months according to the same schedule as the CXL  
21 treatment group from day zero to 12 months.

22           The new visit after receiving CXL at month 3

1 and at month 6 was mapped to month 6 and month 9  
2 relative to day zero, but there is no visit that  
3 could be mapped to month 12 because the next visit  
4 would be at month 15. Therefore, Kmax at month 9  
5 was carried forward to month 12 for this subject.

6 The second subject, subject 1003, received  
7 CXL at month 6. The new visit at month 6 can be  
8 mapped to month 12 relative to day zero, but this  
9 subject discontinued prior to month 12. So Kmax at  
10 the last visit was carried forward to month 12.

11 The last subject, 1004, received CXL at  
12 month 6 and stayed in the study. The Kmax at the  
13 new visit at month 6 became the Kmax at month 12  
14 relative to day zero.

15 This slide presents our analysis results.  
16 The results for the CXL group are the same as those  
17 in the applicant's analysis at month 12. On the  
18 other hand, for the sham group, our analysis showed  
19 improvement in Kmax compared to applicant's  
20 analysis.

21 This should not be surprising because a  
22 majority of the sham subjects received CXL at

1 month 3 or 6. The results in the sham group  
2 reflect the CXL treatment effect at month 12 after  
3 sham subjects received CXL at month 3 or 6.  
4 Therefore, our analysis presents an estimate of  
5 treatment effect at month 12 according to the  
6 intent to treat principle.

7 I've shown in this table the treatment  
8 difference of 1.1 for study 001, 1.5 for study 002,  
9 for progressive keratoconus subjects, and for  
10 corneal ectasia the estimate was 1.8 and .4. They  
11 all trended favorably in support of CXL treatment  
12 effect.

13 To summarize, the progressive keratoconus  
14 study did not demonstrate a statistically  
15 significant treatment difference at month 3  
16 according to the protocol-defined primary endpoint.

17 The change of the primary endpoint to month  
18 12 in the SAP happened after publication of a  
19 portion of study results. Because there are almost  
20 no sham data at month 12, a direct comparison  
21 between CXL and sham groups cannot be made at month  
22 12.

1           However, we do observe Kmax improvement at  
2 month 6 and month 12 in the CXL group, whereas no  
3 Kmax improvement was observed in month 3 and 6 in  
4 the sham group for both populations.

5           The applicant's analysis, as well as FDA's  
6 exploratory analysis results at month 12 showed a  
7 favorable trend in support of the CXL treatment  
8 effect.

9           The corneal ectasia study demonstrated a  
10 statistically significant treatment difference at  
11 month 3, according to the protocol-defined primary  
12 efficacy endpoint.

13           Now, I'll turn it over to Dr. Boyd to  
14 continue the discussion of safety.

15                           **FDA Presentation - William Boyd**

16           DR. BOYD: Thank you. We've already  
17 discussed that pediatric patients above or equal to  
18 age 14 were eligible to be enrolled if they  
19 otherwise qualified, and this table has age in the  
20 left column and the distribution in the corneal  
21 cross-linking treatment group or sham group.

22           This next slide has a little more

1 descriptive information. There's a difference in  
2 the definition of a pediatric patient in the drug  
3 regulations and the device regulations. In the  
4 drug regulations, a pediatric patient is described  
5 as a subject birth to less than or equal to  
6 16 years of age, whereas in the device regulations,  
7 the pediatric patient is birth to less than or  
8 equal to 21 years of age.

9           If we look at the center graph in studies  
10 001 and 002, so these are keratoconus subjects, you  
11 can see the difference in the two age groups by  
12 regulation, 14 to 16 years of age and 14 to 21.  
13 These columns have the number of subjects who  
14 received primary corneal cross-linking treatment,  
15 the number of subjects who had sham, the number of  
16 subjects who had their sham eye treated after  
17 3 months, and the number who had fellow eyes  
18 treated after 3 months. There was one corneal  
19 ectasia subject aged 21 years at the time he signed  
20 the protocol consent, and he turned 22 before  
21 treatment.

22           These are observed values, the efficacy

1 results for these pediatric age groups. If we look  
2 at the ages 14 to 16, you can see at month 3 it was  
3 minus 2.6 in the corneal cross-linking group, and  
4 by month 12 that was minus 2.1. If we look at the  
5 ages 14 through 21, at month 3, that was minus 1.3,  
6 and at month 12, that was minus 2.3.

7 The next two slides have already been  
8 presented. These are the common adverse events.  
9 This particular slide has the number of subjects  
10 with adverse events reported by greater than equal  
11 to 2 percent of subjects through month 3 pooled.  
12 So these are pooled for keratoconus and for corneal  
13 ectasia, and you see the corneal cross-linking and  
14 the control.

15 Again, this slide has also been presented  
16 previously. These are ocular adverse events  
17 greater than or equal to 5 percent in any corneal  
18 cross-linking eye at any time. And these are  
19 broken down by keratoconus in study 1 and ectasia  
20 in study 1, keratoconus in study 2 and corneal  
21 ectasia in study 3.

22 So, again, the most common adverse events

1 for either indication at greater than or equal to  
2 10 percent are corneal epithelial defect, corneal  
3 opacity, corneal striae, eye pain, and punctate  
4 keratitis. Most of these events appear to  
5 represent sequelae following corneal epithelial  
6 debridement.

7 A discussion question that we'd like you to  
8 consider is a comment on certain study design  
9 elements. The planned enrollment and size of the  
10 studies was 160 patients, 80 per arm, as originally  
11 planned. The actual enrollment was less. For  
12 progressive keratoconus in studies 1 and 2, that  
13 was 102 actually enrolled in corneal cross-linking  
14 and 103 in sham. And in studies 001 and 003 for  
15 corneal ectasia, the actual enrollment for the  
16 cross-linking was 91 versus sham 88.

17 Another discussion question for later on is  
18 we'd like your discussion on any other potential  
19 safety issues.

20 Regarding corneal endothelial cell counts,  
21 and this has also been previously covered, I'm  
22 going to present the results for baseline and

1 months 3 and 12 from studies 001, 002 and 003.  
2 Months 1 and 6 were not planned visits for  
3 endothelial cell count determinations. And the  
4 p-values that you'll see in these tables shouldn't  
5 be used for statistical inference. They've not  
6 been adjusted for multiplicity.

7           So these were the observed values for  
8 keratoconus subjects in study 1. You can see at  
9 baseline in the corneal cross-linking group. The  
10 mean cell count was roughly 2700, and at month 12,  
11 again, roughly 2700.

12           For the corneal ectasia subjects in study 1,  
13 at baseline, the endothelial cell count in the  
14 cross-linking group was roughly 2400, and at month  
15 roughly 2300.

16           For study 002, which was the keratoconus  
17 study, the mean at baseline, 2600 for the corneal  
18 cross-linking group, and at month 12 roughly 2600.

19           For study 003, which was corneal ectasia, at  
20 baseline, the mean endothelial cell count for the  
21 cross-linking group was roughly 2500 and at  
22 month 12 roughly 2400.

1           Per the applicant, the variances observed in  
2 the endothelial cell count data sets for the  
3 studies represent inherent errors of measurement of  
4 the endothelial cell counts in the keratoconus and  
5 corneal ectasia populations, and the values were  
6 reconfirmed against the source documentation.

7           Another discussion question we'll come to  
8 later is we'd like you to discuss your  
9 interpretation of these endothelial cell count  
10 findings.

11           Intraocular pressure measurements were to be  
12 done at each treatment and follow-up visit.  
13 However, there were many protocol deviations. But  
14 a total of roughly 3,000 IOP measurements were  
15 performed over the course of the three studies.  
16 One patient was reported to have an IOP elevation  
17 at one visit, which was defined as an IOP greater  
18 than 30 millimeters of mercury. Subsequent  
19 measurements were within normal limits for that  
20 subject.

21           There were additional safety outcomes  
22 collected. The protocol included manifest

1       refraction, visual acuity, central pachymetry as  
2       secondary efficacy criteria. However, in the  
3       statistical analysis and clinical study reports,  
4       these endpoints were summarized as safety  
5       endpoints.

6               At this point, I'll turn it back over to my  
7       CDRH colleague, Maryam.

8                       **FDA Presentation - Maryam Mokhtarzadeh**

9               DR. MOKHTARZADEH: As previously stated,  
10       CDRH has been consulted on this NDA to provide a  
11       device perspective. Based on the information  
12       presented in CDER's briefing material and the panel  
13       presentation thus far, the following slides will  
14       focus on additional topics we would like the panel  
15       to discuss.

16               Please refer to the presentation by FDA's  
17       statistical reviewer, Dr. Zhuang, for the study  
18       details discussed in this question. For both  
19       proposed indications, the studies were to evaluate  
20       efficacy 3 months after treatment, as reflected by  
21       the protocol-defined primary endpoint. For the  
22       progressive keratoconus population, statistical

1       significance was not achieved at month 3.  
2       Statistical significance was achieved at month 3  
3       for the corneal ectasia population.

4               The statistical analysis plan submitted  
5       after the last patient visit extended the  
6       evaluation of efficacy to month 12, and the  
7       subsequent analysis used a last observation carried  
8       forward, or LOCF, strategy to impute missing data  
9       resulting from patient withdrawal, as well as to  
10       impute data for sham subjects receiving  
11       cross-linking treatment at month 3 or 6.

12              Please discuss the strengths and weaknesses  
13       of the trial design and analysis, including the  
14       effect of the following on your evaluation of  
15       product efficacy: the potential introduction of  
16       bias; number of subjects available; the use of  
17       LOCF; and, the stability of corneal response to  
18       treatment.

19              Please refer to Dr. Boyd's presentation on  
20       the pediatric population studied for the  
21       information pertinent to the following question  
22       regarding pediatric use.

1           In these studies, at the time of treatment,  
2           there were the following number of pediatric  
3           subjects enrolled, stratified by less than or equal  
4           to 21 years and less than or equal to 16 years, as  
5           previously discussed.

6           For the progressive keratoconus population  
7           less than or equal to 21 years of age, there were  
8           19 subjects in the treatment arm to receive  
9           cross-linking and 14 subjects in the sham control  
10          arm. For the keratoconus population less than or  
11          equal to 16 years of age, there were 6 subjects  
12          randomized to receive cross-linking treatment and  
13          4 subjects in the sham control arm. There were no  
14          pediatric subjects in the corneal ectasia  
15          population at the time of treatment.

16          For the proposed indication for progressive  
17          keratoconus, please discuss what is the minimum age  
18          supported by the data and the applicability of  
19          extrapolation from adult data.

20          This study undertook collection of a  
21          tremendous amount of data, as evidenced by the  
22          variety of assessments you have seen listed in the

1 study visit schedule, which was included both in  
2 the CDER's briefing materials and also in  
3 Dr. Boyd's presentation on slide 37.

4 A large number of assessments were performed  
5 at study visits in addition to those for which  
6 analyses were presented in CDER's briefing  
7 materials. The original protocol stated that a  
8 detailed statistical analysis plan will be  
9 developed for analysis of all data for this study.

10 However, as noted in Dr. Zhuang's  
11 statistical presentation on slide 49, the  
12 statistical analysis plan, or SAP, was not  
13 submitted until 2011 after the last subject  
14 completed the last study visit and after a portion  
15 of study results were published.

16 Data was collected according to the  
17 protocol. However the analyses were limited to  
18 those in the SAP submitted in 2011, which  
19 introduced changes to the endpoints and analyses  
20 pre-specified in the protocol.

21 In light of the information you have seen,  
22 please discuss your recommendations regarding the

1 need for analyses, if any, on the additional data  
2 that had been collected during the clinical trials  
3 to adequately characterize the safety and efficacy  
4 profile of this combination product.

5 Thank you.

6 **Clarifying Questions**

7 DR. AWDEH: Okay. Thank you for that. We  
8 will now move on to clarifying questions for the  
9 FDA. Dr. Belin?

10 DR. BELIN: On using the last observed  
11 carried forward, was that used both on the efficacy  
12 and on the safety parameters, and was it also used  
13 both on sham and treatment?

14 DR. ZHUANG: For efficacy, yes, for both  
15 arms, but no imputation for safety.

16 DR. BELIN: So it was not used for safety.

17 DR. ZHUANG: No.

18 DR. BELIN: Okay. Thank you.

19 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Weiss?

20 DR. WEISS: In terms of assessing whether  
21 that's a right way to look at things, you did  
22 mention it would depend on the variability of the

1 Kmax and the variability of the refraction.

2 Do we have any information in individual  
3 subjects what we could expect the variability of  
4 either of those to be in this study?

5 DR. CHAMBERS: This is Wiley Chambers. We  
6 have the actual data going through. We don't have  
7 any analyses that look at any other trends. I'm  
8 not sure how else -- I mean, if there is a  
9 particular way that you think the data should be  
10 looked at, we would be interested in knowing that  
11 and we'll ultimately provide that kind of analysis.

12 DR. WEISS: And a follow-up or a second  
13 question is in terms of looking at the pediatric  
14 age group. On slide 70, there is an effect at  
15 month 3, which goes down at month 6, which goes up  
16 at month 12 in age 14 to 16 and age 14 to 21. From  
17 my recollection, that wasn't seen in the adults.

18 Statistically, when the trend is looked at  
19 in adults versus pediatric, does it look like this  
20 is a different population from the way these  
21 results are or statistically would you say that you  
22 cannot reach any assessment on that because of the

1 actual number of subjects?

2 DR. CHAMBERS: This is Wiley Chambers. So  
3 if you take a look at the numbers that are involved  
4 in the pediatric patients, it's a very small  
5 number. And I think that the differences that  
6 you're seeing reflect the small numbers.

7 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Huang?

8 DR. HUANG: This question is directed toward  
9 Dr. Zhuang. On slide 64, this is for my  
10 clarification. There are three studies at two  
11 months by your exploratory analysis. Your data  
12 seem to indicate at 12 months, for the corneal  
13 ectasia group, the treatment is not effective or  
14 there's no significant difference. Is that  
15 correct? The last line of slide 64. It's on  
16 page 32.

17 DR. ZHUANG: So you're looking at the  
18 corneal ectasia subjects only, right?

19 DR. HUANG: Yes. The last line, UVX-003.

20 DR. ZHUANG: But there's a reduction of .5  
21 for the CXL group and also a .2 reduction in the  
22 sham group. As I discussed in the presentation,

1 the sham subjects -- for the sham subjects, we  
2 include all the data of the CXL. So actually that  
3 includes the treatment effect at month 12 after the  
4 sham study eyes cross over to CXL at month 3 or 6.

5 DR. HUANG: This is Andrew Huang. Does that  
6 mean that the data by your exploratory analysis  
7 does not support the efficacy?

8 DR. ZHUANG: We are looking at the trend.  
9 The trend is in favor of the CXL.

10 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Belin?

11 DR. BELIN: I don't have the slide number.  
12 It's on page 35. It's the one that shows the  
13 pediatrics primary sham, sham eye treated, and  
14 fellow -- slide 69.

15 Either I'm reading it wrong. How can you  
16 have 19 primary eyes treated and two more fellow  
17 eyes treated than primary eyes?

18 DR. CHAMBERS: This is Wiley Chambers. The  
19 fellow eyes could be treated either from the sham  
20 or from the --

21 DR. BELIN: So that's a combined number.

22 DR. CHAMBERS: That's correct.

1 DR. BELIN: Okay. So then the primary eyes  
2 that were treated were 8. Is that correct?

3 DR. CHAMBERS: I'm sorry. Where do you  
4 see -- there are 19 --

5 DR. BELIN: If the 21 is inclusive, it  
6 includes the 13 on column 3, which is sham eyes  
7 treated after 3 months. That leaves 8 eyes.

8 DR. CHAMBERS: No. So fellow eyes are  
9 separate. You have treatment eyes and sham eyes.  
10 Each of them have a fellow eye.

11 DR. BELIN: Correct. But we only have two  
12 eyes. So how can you have 21 fellow eyes if you  
13 only had 19 primaries?

14 DR. CHAMBERS: Because some of the sham eyes  
15 had fellow eyes. So there's a total of 33 that  
16 were eligible.

17 DR. BELIN: Okay. So the shams actually had  
18 both eyes. Okay.

19 DR. CHAMBERS: The sham could be treated  
20 later on, the fellow eye could get treated later  
21 on.

22 DR. AWDEH: Dr. MacRae?

1 DR. MacRAE: We have a number of corneal  
2 specialists here that understand this, but if you  
3 look at the pediatric keratoconus studies and the  
4 international data, these eyes are clearly more  
5 progressive in terms of the progression of the  
6 cone.

7 So it's not surprising that the sham eyes  
8 would -- the individuals that were sham eyes would  
9 be more likely to be treated eventually. The  
10 assumption here is that they progress more rapidly.  
11 And in the studies that have been done by  
12 Rabinowitz and others on pediatric graphs here in  
13 the United States as part of clinical trials, they  
14 find that they are much more aggressive. And if  
15 you read their literature, basically, they're  
16 recommending treating these -- some of the  
17 literature at least says anyone under 24 that  
18 probably should be treated even if there is no sign  
19 of progression.

20 So there clearly is concern that these eyes  
21 are much more aggressive in terms of their disease,  
22 and I suspect that that's why the sham eyes tended

1 to be treated more aggressively basically.

2 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Weiss?

3 DR. WEISS: Were adverse events broken out  
4 for the pediatric age group? In terms of adverse  
5 events that were reported, do we know how it  
6 looked -- how many of those were pediatric?

7 DR. CHAMBERS: This is Wiley Chambers. The  
8 information was broken out to us, but we  
9 don't -- the information was all reported by  
10 individual patient. We do not have it broken out  
11 by pediatric patients. I don't know if the  
12 applicant does or not.

13 DR. WEISS: I would suggest that that would  
14 be helpful to obtain, if at all possible, during  
15 the meeting if we're going to be looking at the  
16 pediatric group separately.

17 DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh. We'll try to get  
18 that information for you at the break.

19 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Feman?

20 DR. FEMAN: Perhaps someone could clarify  
21 the whole point about what is meant by a  
22 combination product? Does that mean that we all

1 have to be in agreement with all aspects of this,  
2 of both the machinery, as well as the drug agent,  
3 that you can't separate thinking from one product  
4 to another?

5 DR. AWDEH: Could you restate the question,  
6 please?

7 DR. FEMAN: My concern is that this is  
8 called a combination product. If you think the  
9 concept that they're bringing forward is good, does  
10 one have to say this is the only machine that can  
11 work with this particular medication or can one say  
12 that you can create a UV-A machine off of some  
13 stuff. I see your finger up, so she may have an  
14 answer.

15 DR. EYDELMAN: Dr. Eydelman, CDRH. Yes.  
16 You are correct. As a combination product, those  
17 components have to be proven to be safe and  
18 efficacious for the product to be approved.

19 DR. AWDEH: Are there any other questions?  
20 Michael Pflieger?

21 MR. PFLEGER: A quick one for Maryam. Maybe  
22 you can tell us. One of the questions you asked

1 was do we see any concern about the device that  
2 they're proposing. So the sponsor had said that  
3 they had done a lot of studies that demonstrate  
4 that it produces the same energy and exposure.

5 So is the agency satisfied with that  
6 portion? So if the box is a different shape or  
7 things like that, that's obviously not much of a  
8 concern. But are you satisfied with the piece of  
9 the device that's important?

10 DR. EYDELMAN: This is Dr. Eydelman again.  
11 I'll take your question. As Maryam presented, she  
12 was asking for the panel input on specific aspects  
13 of the device differences that were presented in  
14 the question and the similarities that were  
15 presented by the sponsor.

16 MR. PFLEGER: If I can, that doesn't address  
17 the question I have, because one of the questions  
18 that the panel is being asked to address is if they  
19 are comfortable with the device. And the size of  
20 the box that it's in obviously is not especially  
21 relevant for a discussion of is the device  
22 producing the same UV-A exposure.

1           So it's less of a concern, obviously, that  
2 if you say that it produces the same levels of UV-A  
3 exposure, then that answers I think a portion of  
4 the question.

5           So has that portion been studied, and do you  
6 have a determination on that?

7           DR. EYDELMAN: The device evaluation is  
8 being currently conducted. The aspects of the  
9 device differences that we're seeking panel input  
10 are clearly summarized in our question. However,  
11 if the panel wants to provide input on other  
12 aspects, we're here to listen.

13           DR. MacRAE: Scott MacRae. So I asked our  
14 physicist to take a look at this information, and  
15 basically they feel that it's not -- at the  
16 University of Rochester -- and they don't feel that  
17 this is -- they feel that these are equivalent  
18 devices basically, as long as it meets the criteria  
19 that the agency is looking at.

20           So delivering that energy level at the  
21 cornea, whether you're using one technique or one  
22 device versus another, they didn't feel that it was

1 significant.

2 DR. AWDEH: Let's try to keep focused on the  
3 data that we have in front of us for the purpose of  
4 the meeting. Sorry, go ahead.

5 DR. EYDELMAN: If I can just add, I guess  
6 I'm not sure what information Dr. MacRae was  
7 sharing with people who aren't around this room,  
8 but we're asking that the information be done based  
9 on the information that's being presented by the  
10 FDA to the panel.

11 DR. MacRAE: Just to clarify, I just asked  
12 them about comparing the Avedro device to the other  
13 device, and do they feel that it's equivalent. So  
14 I wasn't giving information out from this system.

15 DR. AWDEH: Are there any other clarifying  
16 questions for the FDA? Dr. Weiss?

17 DR. WEISS: I could use some input from the  
18 FDA as to the importance of the zone. Are there  
19 studies that show that if you use one zone size or  
20 a smaller size versus a larger size, you'll have a  
21 difference in effect, because we're asked to be  
22 looking at nine versus the various zones that were

1 suggested and I don't really know how to interpret  
2 that.

3 DR. MOKHTARZADEH: This is Maryam  
4 Mokhtarzadeh. I think that's an excellent  
5 question. You're asking what the significance is  
6 of the illumination beam diameter on the treatment  
7 effect.

8 In the literature that I read and the  
9 discussion that I gave with regard to how  
10 investigators were advised to choose the diameter,  
11 the discussion focuses -- discussions that I've  
12 read have focused on safety considerations. For  
13 example, the intent to center the beam, minimize  
14 exposure to the limbal stem cells. However, I  
15 think it's a very good question what the impact on  
16 effectiveness is.

17 I have not seen a definitive study to that  
18 effect. However, I welcome the sponsor to provide  
19 additional information if they're aware of  
20 literature or any other information that  
21 specifically addresses that question.

22 But like I said, the discussions I've read

1       tend to focus on the safety.

2               DR. AWDEH:  So I have a follow-up question,  
3       and the sponsor can answer this if they'd like.

4               Knowing that and that you knew the treatment  
5       zones in the original trial, what was the rationale  
6       for selecting a treatment zone of 9.0 for the new  
7       device?

8               DR. MULLER:  David Muller.  The question may  
9       be better answered if I had a couple of slides, but  
10       I may be able to address it later.  But I think  
11       just to get started, as you note, we have a very  
12       fine alignment device.  And certainly, one of the  
13       concerns, as you've heard addressed, was to protect  
14       the limbal stem cells, not to be near those.

15               If you look at the normal cornea, if you  
16       took 9 millimeters, and recognizing that the  
17       disease we're dealing with is always on the  
18       inferior side, we were sort of shading it a couple  
19       hundred microns, feeling that 9 millimeters covered  
20       the area of disease.

21               The device is provided with a thumb  
22       adjustment so that during the course of the

1 procedure, patients are always moving. So it  
2 allows with very high precision to keep the beam  
3 centered on the eye and just a little, a couple  
4 hundred microns less concern over worrying about  
5 safety issues.

6 There wasn't any specific reason other than  
7 we felt that 9 millimeters covered the range.

8 DR. AWDEH: Okay. Thank you.

9 DR. MacRAE: Question? We can ask it later.

10 DR. AWDEH: Go ahead. Sorry.

11 DR. MacRAE: I'm just curious. Had there  
12 been studies on limbal stem cells with this device?  
13 Maybe we should talk about that later. With the  
14 current device that you're proposing.

15 DR. HERSH: We did not do specific studies  
16 regarding limbal stem cells. There were no AEs or  
17 SAEs reported regarding any problem with them  
18 afterwards, though.

19 DR. LEGUIRE: Larry Leguire. There is  
20 really no data about patient satisfaction here,  
21 although I think -- and this is for the experts  
22 present and FDA -- if literally every patient in

1 the study, the vast majority of them have crossed  
2 over, I would think, and this is just an opinion,  
3 is if the treatment was found to be effective, well  
4 tolerated, basically say that patients would have a  
5 tendency to cross over. And if they found the  
6 benefits not worth the risks, that they simply  
7 would not have crossed over.

8 So my question is can I use the crossover  
9 data for patient satisfaction?

10 DR. CHAMBERS: This is Wiley Chambers.  
11 There was a patient questionnaire, as was  
12 described. There was not an analysis done that was  
13 presented to us. So I can't comment on any  
14 analysis of the patient survey.

15 As far as the crossover as a judgment, could  
16 you be more specific of how you would view that as  
17 an interpretation of patient satisfaction?

18 DR. LEGUIRE: Sure. Larry Leguire. If I'm  
19 a patient in a study and had one eye done, and it's  
20 an option for me to have the other eye done, well,  
21 that decision would be based on how I did with the  
22 first eye treated. And so if I'm not happy with

1 the first eye treated, I'm not going to have the  
2 second eye treated. That's just how it works. And  
3 over the years, 40 years of doing eye research,  
4 that's what I find subjects to do.

5 If something is well tolerated, if they  
6 benefit from it, do it again on this other eye.  
7 But if they had reservations, wait a minute, I  
8 don't see much change, this hurt, I didn't like it,  
9 there would be more dropout and less likely to do  
10 the other eye. That is my reasoning.

11 DR. CHAMBERS: This is Wiley Chambers. So  
12 we did not do any analysis that incorporated what  
13 you're asking.

14 DR. EYDELMAN: Yes. We believe, however,  
15 that the patients' voices are important and the  
16 agency is committed to eliciting patients' input on  
17 many aspects of product development and  
18 evaluations.

19 We're also committed to evaluation of  
20 patient-reported outcomes, when relevant, and in  
21 the medical product evaluation process, as  
22 evidenced by our patient-reported guidance

1 document. Therefore, we request the committee's  
2 recommendations regarding additional analysis on  
3 such data collected.

4 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. I have one question  
5 for the FDA. There were four patients that the  
6 sponsor had mentioned in their presentation that  
7 had greater than a 15-letter loss in best corrected  
8 visual acuity, 1 in the keratoconus group and 3 in  
9 the ectasia group.

10 Is there anymore data on those four patients  
11 you can share with us? Specifically, are these  
12 patients that had an improvement in Kmax or not, or  
13 a corneal scar or some other thing that happened in  
14 the event of treatment?

15 DR. BOYD: As I recall, it was unrelated to  
16 the Kmax. I don't have specific features that  
17 would isolate those four patients. The applicant  
18 may, but I don't recall that we had that.

19 DR. AWDEH: Does anyone on the sponsor want  
20 to respond to that question? Peter?

21 DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh. We looked into  
22 those four patients, and there were no preoperative

1 indicators or postoperative signs that accounted  
2 for them; age, there were no scars, there was no  
3 adverse event, there was no haze, there was no  
4 infection. There was nothing really that you could  
5 point your finger to as to why their vision was  
6 down with spectacle corrected.

7           They were not the same patients who  
8 continued ostensibly to progress either. So  
9 whether they're outliers or just that was their  
10 vision on that day, we couldn't really find any  
11 specific reason why their vision would be down.

12           DR. AWDEH: If there are no more clarifying  
13 questions for the FDA, let's use the balance of  
14 this time to go back to the sponsor. There were a  
15 few items from the morning session that you were  
16 going to come back to clarify for the group.

17           MS. NELSON: Hi. Pamela Nelson, regulatory  
18 affairs for Avedro. We are looking into the  
19 committee's questions. We appreciate the  
20 questions, and we'll be prepared to present  
21 additional information after the lunch break to  
22 clarify. Thank you.

1 DR. AWDEH: Okay.

2 DR. MacRAE: I have another question for the  
3 sponsor. In the one-week epithelial defect data,  
4 22 percent in the keratoconus group and 24 -- or  
5 26 percent had epithelial defects that lasted more  
6 than a week. Can you comment on that?

7 DR. HERSH: Yes. Peter Hersh.

8 DR. MacRAE: It seems so large. It just  
9 seems like a large number.

10 DR. HERSH: Yes. The protocol had study  
11 visits a day, a week, and a week typically would be  
12 at the 5-day mark in order to remove the bandage,  
13 contact lens. And their next protocol visit was  
14 one month later.

15 So any patient who had any residual  
16 epithelial defect at 5 days when the contact lens  
17 was taken off would have an unscheduled visit to  
18 make sure they healed. So these 20-some-odd  
19 percent, which we can see here --

20 DR. MacRAE: Page 39 on CC-70.

21 DR. HERSH: Right, 22 percent in the KC  
22 group and 26 percent in the ectasia group

1 represented patients who were not completely healed  
2 at the protocol one-week visit and who would then  
3 come in afterwards to make sure that their  
4 epithelium was healed.

5 DR. MacRAE: Do we know how long it took, or  
6 what was the longest period that -- you can't give  
7 us all the details, but how long did it take? How  
8 many days after routinely did they bring those  
9 patients back for reevaluation, or was it just  
10 everybody did it according to their own different  
11 plan?

12 DR. HERSH: Typically, people would schedule  
13 an unscheduled protocol visit. There was not any  
14 protocol advisement regarding that. So typically,  
15 I know in our center, we would have them back in a  
16 couple of days or so to make sure that the  
17 epithelial had healed.

18 DR. MacRAE: Do we know how many had  
19 epithelial defects past two weeks?

20 DR. HERSH: I don't know offhand. We can  
21 try to check that in the database and bring that  
22 back to you if we do have it.

1 DR. MacRAE: Thanks.

2 DR. AWDEH: Okay. If there are no more  
3 questions for the agency, let's now take a break  
4 for lunch. We'll reconvene in this room one hour  
5 from now, at which time we'll begin the open public  
6 hearing session.

7 Please take any personal belongings that you  
8 may want with you at this time. Panel members,  
9 please remember that there should be no discussion  
10 of the meeting topic during lunch amongst  
11 yourselves or with any member of the audience.

12 Thank you.

13 (Whereupon, at 11:42 a.m., a luncheon recess  
14 was taken.)

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

A F T E R N O O N S E S S I O N

(12:46 p.m.)

1  
2  
3 DR. AWDEH: I'd like to go ahead and start  
4 the afternoon portion of the session. To start, on  
5 the FDA side, I have one clarification, so I'll ask  
6 Dr. Zhuang to speak with his clarification.

7 DR. ZHUANG: This is Dongliang Zhuang. If  
8 you have your slides back, if you could go to  
9 page 32 and slide 64. So a question was raised  
10 about why the p-value in the FDA exploratory  
11 analyses are not statistically significant or not  
12 less than .05, in the analysis.

13 To answer the question, I would like to  
14 point out that the majority of the sham subjects  
15 received CXL at months 3 or 6. And their last  
16 observed Kmax value after receiving CXL was used in  
17 our exploratory analysis. As a result, our  
18 analysis results are conservative compared to the  
19 applicant's results in terms of having larger  
20 p-values and a smaller treatment difference  
21 compared to applicant's analysis. Therefore, we  
22 don't expect the p-values in our analysis to be

1 less than .05.

2 DR. AWDEH: As we're a little bit ahead of  
3 schedule, I'd like to give the sponsor an  
4 opportunity now to answer some of the questions  
5 that were posed this morning. So we have about  
6 10 minutes for that. David?

7 DR. MULLER: David Muller. I'll start to  
8 answer a couple of questions. Dr. Weiss, you had  
9 questions about something in the literature  
10 regarding long-term follow-up.

11 We were able to find two articles, one,  
12 Tomita JCRS 2014, and it was a study with 30 eyes  
13 of accelerated cross-linking, 18 eyes using  
14 traditional cross-linking protocol, from baseline  
15 over 12 months showed a decrease of about .7  
16 diopters, plus or minus .67 diopters. And that was  
17 over 12 months.

18 Then a second study, JRS 2014, page 843, and  
19 this was 44 eyes in 38 pediatric patients, average  
20 age 15.3 plus or minus 2. And those patients were  
21 followed for 2 years, baseline 57.1. At 12 months,  
22 they were 56K and at 24 months 56.1. So followed

1 over 2 years.

2 DR. WEISS: For the second study, which is  
3 of -- this is Jayne Weiss. For the second study,  
4 which is the most interest to me because it has a  
5 two-year follow-up, which is the longest follow-up,  
6 and it has the pediatric age group, the Kmax  
7 initially was 50 --

8 DR. MULLER: 57.1.

9 DR. WEISS: And then the final Kmax was?

10 DR. MULLER: 56.1 at 24 months.

11 DR. WEISS: And this was the 9 millimeter  
12 zone?

13 DR. MULLER: This was the 9 millimeter zone.  
14 Yes.

15 DR. WEISS: So the difference was the  
16 concentration of the riboflavin? What is --

17 DR. MULLER: The difference was the exposure  
18 time. So in these studies, you could get  
19 5.4 joules in 3 minutes instead of 30 minutes. So  
20 it was the same energy dose, which the energy  
21 is -- and actually, this was 7.2 joules with  
22 slightly more energy. So the energy, when

1 considering cross-linking, the energy is really the  
2 dose. Riboflavin's the intermediate. So these had  
3 a 9 millimeter zone with slightly more energy  
4 delivered over 4 minutes instead of 30 minutes.

5 DR. WEISS: And adverse events on this?

6 DR. MULLER: Complications were -- there  
7 were no other complications other than pain  
8 reported the first 3 to 4 days during epi  
9 re-healing.

10 DR. WEISS: Thank you.

11 DR. MULLER: And, Dr. Huang, my colleagues  
12 have told me I might have misinterpreted your  
13 question. So I may have two different answers for  
14 it. I think if the question was related to  
15 absolute riboflavin intake, a typical daily dose  
16 for riboflavin for a normal person could be in the  
17 order of 30 up to 300 milligrams. And the amount  
18 of dose contained in a full vial of riboflavin is  
19 about 2.6 milligrams. So it's well below that  
20 number.

21 Secondly, if you had a question regarding  
22 riboflavin concentration on the endothelium, we

1 also performed a very in-depth controlled GLP study  
2 looking at the effect of riboflavin on the  
3 endothelium, and found that it concentrates up to  
4 about 0.5 percent, is where we stopped. We saw no  
5 effect on the endothelium. So if there was a build  
6 up in the aqueous, we wouldn't expect a problem  
7 from that either.

8 Did that help your question or did I get  
9 that closer?

10 DR. HUANG: Thank you.

11 DR. MULLER: Thank you.

12 DR. WEISS: Could you give me the name of  
13 the -- just the reference for the last article?  
14 Who were authors and when was it published?

15 DR. MULLER: Sure. The last article was JRS  
16 2014, page 843. And it was a series of Turkish  
17 authors, whose names I won't be able to pronounce  
18 for you.

19 DR. WEISS: Can you spell them and not  
20 pronounce them?

21 DR. MULLER: JRS 2014, 843.

22 DR. WEISS: I mean, I actually would like to

1 look it up on PubMed myself because to me that has  
2 a tremendous amount of information that we're being  
3 asked to judge about your study but is not provided  
4 in your study; namely the pediatric age group in  
5 the 9 millimeter.

6 So if you have the first author with the  
7 initial, I'll look it up myself.

8 DR. MULLER: Sure. We can find that for  
9 you, but --

10 DR. WEISS: Okay. That's fine.

11 DR. MULLER: -- I would emphasize that the  
12 treatment parameters, except for 9 millimeters, are  
13 completely different than what's in this study.  
14 It's 7.2 joules at 30 milliwatts. So it's not an  
15 apples to apples comparison. I'm happy to provide  
16 you the data, though.

17 DR. WEISS: Thank you.

18 DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh to answer Dr. Weiss'  
19 question regarding the AE stratified to the  
20 pediatric age group. Here in a subset of patients  
21 from 14 to 18 years old, there are 7 patients that  
22 were observed. You can see here at 3 months that

1 three had the typical corneal haze, and one patient  
2 with these other AEs. At 12 months, there was only  
3 one AE, and that was glare in one patient.

4 If we now look at the age range 18 to 21,  
5 there were 12 patients that were observed at  
6 3 months. Nine of them had, again, the typical  
7 corneal haze, and then there were 3 and 2 and 1 of  
8 these various other AEs. When we looked at 1 year,  
9 there was only 1 AE of reduced visual acuity out of  
10 the 12 patients in this age group.

11 To answer Dr. MacRae's question regarding  
12 persistence of epithelial defect, unfortunately we  
13 don't have the information with us to analyze, but  
14 I do know from my own experience and from a number  
15 of patients, typically I would see these patients  
16 back two days later in the vast majority or were  
17 healed at that point. There were no -- as I know,  
18 there were no persistent epithelial defects as we  
19 would think of them.

20 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Eydelman?

21 DR. EYDELMAN: I just wanted to provide  
22 clarification in light of Dr. Weiss' question to

1 the sponsor. Different device setting with respect  
2 to the parameters discussed were qualified as a  
3 different device from CDRH perspective.

4 So I guess the question you originally asked  
5 if there was any data available with the product  
6 proposed for marketing, I guess I heard no? I'm  
7 not sure if I heard the answer, so that's why I  
8 wanted the clarification.

9 DR. MULLER: David Muller. The reports  
10 that -- the studies that I described were not  
11 studies done at 3 milliwatts.

12 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Weiss?

13 DR. WEISS: Jayne Weiss. Seventy-five  
14 thousand patients treated, and no one's written an  
15 article that's accepted?

16 DR. MULLER: These patients -- I'm sure  
17 there are more articles that are in publication,  
18 and we could provide you more. But again, none of  
19 them were done with the parameters that we're  
20 seeking approval for here.

21 DR. WEISS: Jayne Weiss again. So how do we  
22 approve this and say it's substantially equivalent

1 if there's no data that it's ever been -- that you  
2 can provide us or anyone has published?

3 DR. MULLER: Well, in response -- in our  
4 filing with FDA, we had to show the equivalence of  
5 the device with respect to its performance.  
6 They're really only two criteria which are really  
7 power delivered and that time that that power is  
8 delivered over.

9 The issue with the spot size between 9.5 and  
10 9 millimeters, you have to recognize this is a  
11 250 micron difference on the inferior part of the  
12 cornea. With 9 millimeters, we actually cover the  
13 cornea totally to where any disease would be.

14 So it is virtually equivalent to the  
15 clinical trial device. And in fact -- if I could  
16 have the slide that shows the beam focused -- the  
17 one that shows the working distance.

18 So if you look at the way the beam is  
19 applied to the eye, it first passes through a  
20 focus, and then it spreads out. And it's designed  
21 to have what's called basically a confocal region,  
22 a region over which the beam is uniform. So if you

1 look at the difference between the UVX system and  
2 the KXL system, you'll see that the UVX system is  
3 what's known as a faster system.

4 So what happens, when the patients are being  
5 treated, as they're lying there on the bed  
6 breathing, moving, and the like, the movement over  
7 250 microns is happening on a regular basis. The  
8 slower system that we have that provides the beam  
9 that comes down the way it does, there actually is  
10 less variability on the patient.

11 So the patient's actually getting -- with  
12 our ability to align the system and both X, Y and  
13 Z, the patient's getting it more uniform in a more  
14 even distribution as opposed to a system in which  
15 there could be substantial vertical movements.

16 Peter, you may want to comment on this.

17 DR. HERSH: I use both of these systems in  
18 different clinical trials. As presented, the  
19 important aspects of the system are identical.  
20 You're getting the same ultraviolet power, the same  
21 interaction with the riboflavin.

22 So the cross-linking procedure that we're

1 doing is the same. The newer system is much more  
2 patient friendly and much more surgeon friendly.  
3 With the original UVX system, one would literally  
4 have to hold the patient's head and talk to the  
5 patient throughout 30 minutes, look here, look  
6 there, and centration was difficult. Z-axis  
7 centration was difficult as well. We would  
8 literally have to go and stand there with a ruler,  
9 and every five minutes check it with a ruler.

10 Here, as with other equipment we're used to  
11 using, we can get an accurate Z-axis. We can get  
12 an accurate XY-axis, easy to keep centration  
13 appropriate.

14 In the original system, there's a lot of  
15 movements, very difficult to keep that beam  
16 centered within the central cornea with any really  
17 good degree of moment-to-moment accuracy. You keep  
18 the light in the proper position to have the proper  
19 treatment, but if one looks at an actual treatment,  
20 looking at UVX and the current system, the current  
21 system allows accurate and very controlled accuracy  
22 in the center of the cornea and at the Z-plane.

1           Therefore, I think it's also a safer  
2 procedure if one has any concern about limbal  
3 epithelium because you can keep this within the  
4 center cornea without the drifts that we had seen  
5 with the UVX system. And physicists, engineers  
6 have all showed the equivalency of the two systems  
7 from the actual working end of it.

8           The cross-linking that it's doing, it's  
9 doing it the same way. It's doing it with a  
10 standard protocol, the Dresden protocol. That's  
11 been used all over the world for all these years,  
12 and that is the one tried and true, so to speak,  
13 accepted, published protocol where we really know  
14 what results we're getting.

15           So I think from a clinician's point of view,  
16 this is certainly the unit we would want to use.

17           DR. AWDEH: Thank you. I have two follow-up  
18 questions for the sponsor before I move on.

19           Dr. Brown?

20           DR. BROWN: Regarding the epithelial  
21 defects, were there any specific medications,  
22 drops, anything that was recommended in the

1 protocol? I don't see it in the protocol or the  
2 labeling during that period while the epithelium is  
3 healing.

4 DR. HERSH: Yes. The investigators were  
5 instructed to use an antibiotic and corticosteroid  
6 4 times a day for 1 week, at which point the  
7 antibiotic was discontinued, and the corticosteroid  
8 was continued for one more week. A bandage contact  
9 lens was placed in all patients.

10 Recommendation was to remove it at day 4 or  
11 day 5. And that actually gets to the question of  
12 some of the more persistence because if patients  
13 would come in at the early end of the window and  
14 have their lenses taken out, then the next visit  
15 would technically be an AE because if they came in  
16 on day 6 after coming in on day 4, they would be  
17 listed as having persistent epithelial defect.

18 So contact lenses were placed on everybody,  
19 and the investigator could use a nonsteroidal and  
20 non-preserved artificial tears as was her usual  
21 postoperative regimen.

22 DR. BROWN: Thank you. And then just one

1 other issue. Regarding the requirement for the  
2 corneal thickness to be 400 microns, is that based  
3 on the safety issues with the endothelium, or is  
4 there also an efficacy issue in terms of that  
5 specific thickness?

6 DR. HERSH: The 400 level is a number that  
7 comes from the early laboratory research out of  
8 Dresden. As the UV beam enters the cornea, it's  
9 attenuated, so the power diminishes at each level.  
10 And 400 microns at the time was felt to be a very  
11 safe level for the endothelial cells.

12 So in the Dresden protocol, it has always  
13 been to either have 300 microns or to swell to  
14 400 microns before starting. So many of the -- a  
15 lot of the published literature that has been cited  
16 out of Australia, out of Europe, uses that same  
17 technique.

18 DR. BROWN: And what would be the safety  
19 margin in terms of -- if a clinician were to do it  
20 too early in patient whatever at 350 or 380, do you  
21 have a feeling what the safety margin is?

22 DR. HERSH: Well, it is a big margin of

1 safety because it turns out, as we learn more about  
2 cross-linking, about riboflavin chemistry and  
3 exactly what's being done with activator and  
4 cingulate oxygen, that there is indeed a greater  
5 safety level than the 400 that we're working with  
6 here.

7 I know that the in vitro group has a lot of  
8 data published regarding some of those safety  
9 levels and the attenuation of the energy as it goes  
10 through the cornea.

11 DR. BROWN: Maybe it would be 10 percent or  
12 20 percent of a safety margin?

13 DR. HERSH: I would say there's at least  
14 20-25 percent safety margin.

15 DR. AWDEH: The final question is from  
16 Dr. MacRae.

17 DR. MacRAE: I just have a question. Are  
18 we -- is it okay to look at outside literature?  
19 Because there are a number of pediatric studies and  
20 clinical trials that essentially use the Dresden  
21 protocol. Is that acceptable or are we going to  
22 confine ourselves to purely this data? Because

1 there's a lot of other information that --

2 DR. AWDEH: For the purposes of today, we're  
3 looking at the data that was presented to this  
4 panel to review before the meeting and to discuss  
5 today.

6 DR. MacRAE: Okay. Thank you.

7 **Open Public Hearing**

8 DR. AWDEH: Let's move forward to the next  
9 portion of our day.

10 Both the Food and Drug Administration and  
11 the public believe in a transparent process for  
12 information gathering and decision-making. To  
13 ensure such transparency at the open hearing  
14 session of the advisory committee meeting, the FDA  
15 believes it is important to understand the context  
16 of an individual's presentation.

17 For this reason, FDA encourages you, the  
18 open public hearing speaker, at the beginning of  
19 your written or oral statement to advise the  
20 committee of any financial relationship that you  
21 may have with the sponsor, its products and if  
22 known, its direct competitors.

1           For example, this financial information may  
2 include the sponsor's payment of your travel,  
3 lodging or other expenses in connection with your  
4 attendance at the meeting. Likewise, FDA  
5 encourages you at the beginning of your statement  
6 to advise the committee if you do not have any such  
7 financial interest and relationships.

8           If you choose not to address this issue of  
9 financial relationships at the beginning of your  
10 statement, it will not preclude you from speaking.  
11 The FDA and this committee place great importance  
12 on the open public hearing process. The insights  
13 and comments provided can help the agency and this  
14 committee in their consideration of the issue  
15 before them.

16           That said, in many instances and for many  
17 topics, there will be a variety of opinions. One  
18 of our goals today is for this open public hearing  
19 to be conducted in a fair and open way where every  
20 participant is listened to carefully and treated  
21 with dignity, courtesy and respect. Therefore,  
22 please speak only when recognized by the chairman.

1 Thank you for your cooperation.

2 That said, will speaker number 1 step up to  
3 the podium and introduce yourself? Please state  
4 your name and any organization you are representing  
5 for the record. And speaker number 1 is David  
6 Glasser.

7 DR. GLASSER: All right. Thank you. My  
8 name is David Glasser. I'm speaking on behalf of  
9 The Cornea Society. I want to thank the panel for  
10 the opportunity for the society to present its  
11 opinion in support of collagen cross-linking.

12 I have no financial interest in the  
13 manufacturer, the process, neither does The Cornea  
14 Society. I've received no reimbursement for travel  
15 or time off or anything else. I'm just here to  
16 express our support.

17 The Cornea Society is an academic medical  
18 organization representing over 800 corneal  
19 surgeons. Corneal surgeons provide medical and  
20 surgical care to patients with keratoconus. We're  
21 the physicians that take of the tough cases.

22 As you all know, cross-linking is the

1 application of riboflavin and UVA to create new  
2 chemical bonds, increasing corneal rigidity. The  
3 most frequent indication is keratoconus. Other  
4 indications include ectasia after refractive  
5 surgery, which is being considered in this  
6 application, and some physicians also use it for  
7 infectious keratitis.

8           You've all seen the data. You've all had a  
9 chance to look at the peer-reviewed literature.  
10 I'm not going to review any of it, except to say  
11 that there are hundreds of articles out there. And  
12 in the society's opinion, the literature clearly  
13 indicates that cross-linking halts the progression  
14 of corneal steepening and improves steepening a  
15 little bit.

16           The risk of complications we believe is low,  
17 and we believe that the existent literature  
18 supports the concept that cross-linking, if applied  
19 early enough in the course of the disease, will  
20 reduce the need for corneal transplantation or  
21 other invasive surgery which has much higher risks  
22 and costs than cross-linking itself.

1           We also believe that cross-linking will  
2 improve and extend contact lens tolerance, allowing  
3 patients to avoid either the need for rigid  
4 gas-permeable contact lenses, or very expensive  
5 specialty contact lenses that can cost \$700 and  
6 more per lens.

7           The disease burden is substantial. First, I  
8 must apologize for a typo here. I was reading off  
9 the wrong line of a spreadsheet. The actual number  
10 of corneal transplants done in the United States  
11 for corneal ectasia and thinning in 2013 was 6,894  
12 according to the Eye Bank Association of America,  
13 2013 statistics.

14           That's a significant number of patients who  
15 had corneal transplantation for keratoconus. Had  
16 those patients been able to access cross-linking at  
17 an early course in their disease, a substantial  
18 number of them would have been able to avoid that  
19 surgery.

20           In addition, the prevalence of keratoconus  
21 in the general population in the U.S. is subject to  
22 a wide variance depending upon which study you

1 read, varying by a factor of about 10, but  
2 suggesting that there are somewhere between 190,000  
3 to over 2 million people in the U.S. with  
4 keratoconus.

5           These are old studies and were done before  
6 the advent of current diagnostic technology. So  
7 the current numbers are probably much higher than  
8 that. So there are a significant number of people  
9 who would stand to benefit from cross-linking. As  
10 it currently stands, without an approved device,  
11 there's inadequate access to safe cross-linking  
12 care.

13           Despite limited registered clinical trials,  
14 there are a lot of people who have to go to  
15 overseas referrals or who have to use unapproved  
16 equipment by physicians in the United States who  
17 are using this equipment because they believe the  
18 procedure is beneficial.

19           To summarize, the Society's position is that  
20 we support collagen cross-linking as a safe and  
21 efficacious tool which can halt the progression of  
22 keratoconus and ectasia before it advances to the

1 point of requiring more expensive contact lenses or  
2 more invasive corneal transplantation surgery.

3 Thank you.

4 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Will speaker  
5 number 2 step up to the podium and introduce  
6 yourself? Please state your name and organization  
7 you're representing into the record.

8 DR. DAYHOFF-BRANNIGAN: Hi, my name is  
9 Margaret Dayhoff-Brannigan, and I am a senior  
10 fellow at the National Center for Health Research.  
11 Our research center scrutinizes scientific and  
12 medical data and provides objective health  
13 information to patient providers and policymakers.

14 We do not accept funding from device  
15 companies and therefore have no conflicts of  
16 interest. Thank you for the opportunity to speak  
17 here today.

18 I completed my Ph.D. in biochemistry and  
19 molecular biologically at the Johns Hopkins School  
20 of Public Health. Prior to receiving my doctorate,  
21 I conducted research at the Wilmer Eye Institute at  
22 Johns Hopkins. I bring a perspective as both a

1 researcher and an advocate for improved safety of  
2 medical devices here today.

3 It's clear that patients suffering from  
4 keratoconus or corneal ectasia need treatment  
5 options. The risk benefit analysis may support  
6 approval of cross-linking for these patients.  
7 However, we are very concerned about the data  
8 presented here showing limited efficacy.

9 More than 25 percent of patients treated  
10 show k-max values that did not improve or  
11 stabilize. We are also extremely concerned about  
12 the potential for off-label use of this technology.  
13 The incidence of adverse events from the  
14 cross-linking procedure is very high. So this  
15 procedure should not be used, except for in these  
16 diseases and conditions.

17 We are already seeing LASIK procedures that  
18 include cross-linking in Europe, where standards  
19 are much lower than in the U.S. This puts patients  
20 at unnecessary risk. Approving cross-linking could  
21 be a slippery slope that we need to avoid in our  
22 country to keep patients safe.

1           If cross-linking is approved, there are a  
2           few ways to prevent or at least greatly reduce  
3           off-label use. Firstly, a black box warning that  
4           specifies the benefits are not proven to outweigh  
5           the risks for LASIK patients, and the device is  
6           only approved for progressive keratoconus or  
7           corneal ectasia.

8           The black box should explain the risk of  
9           decreased vision, eye pain, irritation, infection,  
10          and severe chronic dry eyes. It should also  
11          explain that at least 25 percent of patients have  
12          no improvement after treatment.

13          Second, FDA approval should be limited to  
14          patients over 16. Adolescence is a time of rapid  
15          eye development, and it's inappropriate to  
16          extrapolate the results from adults to adolescents.

17          Third, we urge the committee to recommend  
18          that FDA strictly limit the marketing of  
19          cross-linking procedure to its approved purposes,  
20          progressive keratoconus and corneal ectasia on  
21          patients over 16.

22          The FDA has the authority to provide a black

1 box warning about off-label use. I urge you to ask  
2 the FDA this question. Can FDA limit and enforce  
3 advertising, including in-office marketing? In  
4 addition, we strongly recommend two other  
5 safeguards.

6 First, FDA should require data on the  
7 off-label use of this device. Second, FDA should  
8 require the company to immediately start a  
9 post-approval study to determine the long-term  
10 effect of this specific device, particularly on  
11 teens and young adults.

12 The data presented by Avedro cannot confirm  
13 if the procedure merely delays the progression of  
14 the disease or if it's a permanent solution, and  
15 they show no safety and efficacy data from this  
16 newer device. If the procedure is not a permanent  
17 solution, then it is important that patients use  
18 that information in determining if the risk of  
19 adverse events is worth the delayed progression.

20 In conclusion, it's crucial that patients  
21 have safe and effective treatment options for  
22 progressive keratoconus and corneal ectasia. But

1 the evidence indicates this treatment would do more  
2 harm than good for LASIK patients.

3 To protect the patients who would benefit  
4 and those who are likely to be harmed, the FDA  
5 needs to use a black box warning and minimize  
6 off-label use of the product. Post-market approval  
7 studies will also provide valuable information  
8 about the risk benefit for undergoing the  
9 procedure. Thank you very much for your time.

10 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Will speaker  
11 number 3 step up to the podium and introduce  
12 yourself?

13 MS. WARREN: Good afternoon. My name is  
14 Catherine Warren. I'm the executive director of  
15 The National Keratoconus Foundation. The  
16 foundation was started in 1986, and since then our  
17 mission has been to give information and support  
18 services to those who have keratoconus.

19 The textbooks say that keratoconus is first  
20 diagnosed in the teens, but we are finding that our  
21 doctors have the technology and the ability to  
22 diagnose patients with early keratoconus before

1 vision is actually affected, much earlier. We're  
2 hearing stories of 10 and 12 year olds with  
3 keratoconus who would benefit from this treatment  
4 if it were available to them at this younger age.

5 Parents call us constantly or patients call  
6 us constantly, depending on who they're talking to.  
7 A parent who finds out that their 10, 12, or  
8 15-year-old has keratoconus is desperate to find  
9 out how to stop their vision loss and what to do  
10 about it. We offer them the information that we  
11 have, but up until corneal cross-linking became  
12 available, the only treatments available were  
13 contact lenses to correct their vision or  
14 eventually a corneal transplant surgery.

15 Contact lenses for keratoconus are extremely  
16 uncomfortable. They're difficult to fit. They  
17 require many changes over the course of sometimes a  
18 year. Sometimes patients need 2 or 3 different  
19 changes in their lenses over the course of a single  
20 year because of their rapid progression, and  
21 progression is much more rapid and aggressive in  
22 the younger child.

1           Once diagnosed, keratoconus affects their  
2   entire life, for their entire life. The blurring  
3   distortion, multiple images, ghosting, headaches,  
4   caused by keratoconus, impact every aspect of a  
5   keratoconic patient's eyes. Teens have difficulty  
6   in school, sports, social settings; so important at  
7   this age for their development.

8           As they get older and start to think about  
9   their future, they doubt their ability to be able to  
10  hold a job, pursue a career, go to college, or even  
11  develop a family and a relationship. Those who are  
12  interested and plan to enter the military, for  
13  various reasons, find that keratoconus disqualifies  
14  them from this service.

15          In mid-life they fear loss of employment  
16  because of lost time, going back and forth to  
17  doctors, constant contact lens changing, as well as  
18  their difficulty in applying for being able to do  
19  their jobs. Imagine the difficulty of wearing a  
20  lens for only 6 or 7 hours a day comfortably. What  
21  would do with the other hours of the day where you  
22  did not have any functional vision?

1 Another population that's grossly overlooked  
2 in the keratoconus population are the Down's  
3 Syndrome children or Down's Syndrome individuals  
4 who have a high incidence of keratoconus, cannot  
5 wear contact lenses, and are rarely offered the  
6 possibility of a corneal transplant.

7 They would be very well-served by having  
8 corneal cross-linking to preserve what vision they  
9 have. We have the ability to diagnose early. We  
10 have the ability to stop the progression of  
11 keratoconus or to at least halt the progression so  
12 that it slows to a much slower degree.

13 There's no cure for keratoconus, but there  
14 is corneal cross-linking, which offers a solution  
15 to the progressive vision loss, the years of  
16 painful contact lens wear and the fear of corneal  
17 transplant surgery, followed by more contact lens  
18 wear after their surgery.

19 These patients are anxiously awaiting  
20 approval of this procedure and I hope that this  
21 committee will grant approval for this  
22 vision-saving procedure, so that every patient in

1 the United States who is a candidate would benefit  
2 from this procedure. Thank you very much.

3 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Will speaker  
4 number 4 step up to the podium and introduce  
5 yourself? Please state your name and any  
6 organization you're representing.

7 DR. SLADE: My name is Stephen Slade and I'm  
8 here today on behalf of AECOS, The American  
9 European Congress of Ophthalmic Surgery. First of  
10 all, thank you very much, Mr. Chairman, Richard,  
11 FDA, Avedro, and audience for the opportunity to  
12 share my thoughts.

13 I have no financial interest or relationship  
14 with Avedro and I paid my own way up here to talk  
15 today.

16 I'm a corneal specialist and I practice in  
17 Houston, Texas. I came today, up to this frozen  
18 world from Texas, because I believe strongly, as a  
19 corneal specialist, how much we need to have this  
20 technique, this procedure, corneal cross-linking  
21 for our patients.

22 I'm founder and past chair of AECOS. AECOS

1 is American and European members. Some of our  
2 American members have direct experience with  
3 corneal cross-linking through trials. Most of our  
4 European members have direct experience on a  
5 regular basis in their practices with their  
6 patients on corneal cross-linking.

7 Our society urges the panel to consider  
8 strongly the recommendation to FDA to approve this  
9 technique. Cross-linking, as discussed today, this  
10 technique works. There are papers now with 10-year  
11 follow-up. I could have brought slides, but I  
12 couldn't imagine a slide with data that hasn't  
13 already been shown.

14 It's, of course, a blinding eye disease,  
15 keratoconus. We're now able to halt its  
16 progression in the vast majority of cases with this  
17 patient -- tremendously patient-friendly technique,  
18 and we should take advantage of this.

19 It's a true fighting blindness technique.  
20 This is the reason that doctors such as myself go  
21 to medical school. This is the reason that  
22 ophthalmologists go into corneal, to practice, to

1 actually -- this is the pure science. This is  
2 fighting blindness.

3           When I finished my 10 years of training  
4 after university to become a corneal specialist, I  
5 planned to sort of make my living with two  
6 different diseases. I was going to do corneal  
7 grafts for people that had pseudophakic bullous  
8 keratopathy or complications from older intraocular  
9 lenses and cataract techniques, and keratoconus.

10           Thankfully, it's rare now to see a patient  
11 with a comprised cornea from an intraocular lens or  
12 from cataract surgery. Nothing could make me  
13 happier than to have a technique such as  
14 cross-linking for I can say that I have done my  
15 last graft on a keratoconus patient.

16           Again, AECOS and its members strongly urge  
17 the panel to recommend approval of this technique  
18 to the FDA. Thank you very much for your time and  
19 attention.

20           DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Will the next  
21 speaker, speaker number 5, step up to the podium  
22 and introduce yourself? Please state your name and

1 any organization that you're representing.

2 MS. COFER: My name is Paula Cofer. I am  
3 here as a private citizen and as an advocate for  
4 patients suffering from complications of refractive  
5 surgery. I paid my own way here today and I have  
6 no financial interest to report.

7 Keratoconus is not the same  
8 histopathological process as iatrogenic ectasia.  
9 My comments and recommendations pertain to the  
10 proposed indication for post-refractive surgery  
11 ectasia. Riboflavin UVA irradiation, smoking,  
12 diabetes, aging, all create corneal collagen  
13 cross-links.

14 Ectasia may present years after seemingly  
15 successful LASIK. Dr. Jorge Casal asserted that at  
16 six months post-op, LASIK eyes experience a 48  
17 percent reduction in corneal biomechanics.

18 Permanent weakening of the cornea with a risk of  
19 ectasia is a primary reason that Dr. Morris Waxler  
20 petitioned the FDA in 2011 to withdraw approval of  
21 LASIK devices. Most cases of ectasia are never  
22 reported to the FDA and the true rate is unknown.

1           When LASIK was approved, the FDA established  
2           a minimum of 250 microns of cornea to remain  
3           untouched under the flap to safeguard against  
4           ectasia. The 250-micron guideline was not  
5           scientifically sound.

6           LASIK surgeons advising the FDA were more  
7           interested in maximizing the pool of candidates  
8           than in patients' best interest. David Muller,  
9           President and CEO of Avedro, was formerly chairman,  
10          CEO of Summit Technology, the company that brought  
11          one of the first excimer lasers to market in the  
12          U.S.

13          Since Muller's laser and competitor lasers  
14          were approved by the FDA, thousands, likely tens of  
15          thousands of LASIK patients have developed ectasia.  
16          LASIK surgeons deny that LASIK causes corneal  
17          ectasia. Stephen Slade, MD, quote: "I don't think  
18          refractive surgery causes keratoconus."

19          Daniel Durry, MD, quote: "We need to quit  
20          beating the legal fray on this that we've created  
21          some new disease, because the lawyers are having a  
22          field day by calling this a new disease, post-LASIK

1       ectasia, I question whether it really exists."

2               Dr. Durry was an investigator in the current  
3       study and in the PROWL Study which was part of the  
4       LASIK collaboration project. If he won't  
5       acknowledge LASIK complications, can the PROWL and  
6       Avedro data be trusted?

7               The MDR regulation requires reporting of  
8       serious adverse events. Currently, just over 100  
9       cases of post-LASIK ectasia have been reported,  
10      consistent with gross under reporting for all  
11      complications of LASIK.

12              There were more patients with ectasia in the  
13      Avedro trial than the number that have been  
14      reported. Although they do not report ectasia  
15      cases as required, the industry maintains private  
16      databases of post-LASIK ectasia cases.

17              The Avedro brief for this NDA states, "Those  
18      with keratoconus have increased prevalence of  
19      anxiety disorders, poor mental health, difficulty  
20      performing social duties, and high dependency." It  
21      makes no mention of quality of life impact of  
22      iatrogenic ectasia.

1           The industry has repeatedly denied any link  
2 between a bad outcome from LASIK and poor quality  
3 of life, depression, and suicide. As a patient  
4 advocate, I am personally aware of 7 cases of  
5 suicide due to LASIK surgery. How many more are  
6 there?

7           Where is the real money to be made with  
8 cross-linking? LASIK Xtra uses cross-linking as a  
9 adjunctive standard LASIK prophylactically to  
10 stiffen the cornea following LASIK. Once the FDA  
11 approves the proposed indication for CXL, how long  
12 before LASIK surgeons begin performing LASIK Xtra  
13 off-label and on high candidates and how long  
14 before the FDA feels pressure to approve the LASIK  
15 Xtra indication, because that train has already  
16 left the station.

17           I ask the panel to recommend the following:  
18 1) post-refractive surgery indication not be  
19 approved for cases without documented evidence of  
20 progression of the disease; 2) if CXL is approved,  
21 its labeling include a black box warning of  
22 potentially disabling eye injury; 3) CXL not to be

1 performed as a prophylactic simultaneously with  
2 primary LASIK, which would effectively pile  
3 additional risk and adverse effects onto an already  
4 harmful, unnecessary surgery.

5 In conclusion, in a televised debate with  
6 Dr. Morris Waxler, Dr. Stephen Slade said, "The  
7 patients that have had problems with older forms of  
8 LASIK are our focus, and we will do everything for  
9 them we possibly can."

10 Refractive surgeons should take ownership of  
11 the problems they create. I ask AAO and ASCRS to  
12 earmark foundation funds to assist injured patients  
13 for the burdensome cost of rehabilitation. Thank  
14 you.

15 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Will speaker  
16 number 6 step up to the podium and introduce  
17 yourself? Please state your name and any  
18 organization that you're representing, for the  
19 record.

20 DR. JOHN: I'm Dr. Thomas John. I have no  
21 financial interest. I'm currently in private  
22 practice in Oak Brook, Illinois, with an academic

1 appointment at Loyola University. As a member of  
2 the Corneal Clinical Committee of the American  
3 Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, ASCRS,  
4 I am here to speak on behalf of ASCRS, a medical  
5 specialty society representing over 10,000  
6 ophthalmologists in the United States and abroad,  
7 who share a particular interest in cataract and  
8 refractive surgical care.

9 ASCRS strongly supports the approval of  
10 corneal collagen cross-linking for the treatment of  
11 ectatic corneal diseases. As most of you know,  
12 keratoconus is a bilateral, progressive,  
13 asymmetric, non-inflammatory corneal ectasia with  
14 an incidence of 1 in 2000 in the general  
15 population.

16 This disease affects mostly individuals  
17 during their second decade of life and often  
18 results in significant visual loss, devastating  
19 economic impact, and reduced quality of life. At  
20 the present time, because there is no cure or  
21 effective treatment for keratoconus and other  
22 similar ectatic corneal disorders in the U.S.,

1 these diseases continue to progress, especially  
2 during the early stages of life.

3           These patients typically experience gradual  
4 deterioration of their vision, which often requires  
5 frequent changes in their glasses and contact lens  
6 prescriptions. Many of these patients then move on  
7 to specialty contact lens fitting, which can become  
8 very difficult, frustrating and costly, as any eye  
9 care provider who encounters the scenario can  
10 attest.

11           With advanced stages of this disease many  
12 keratoconus patients eventually become contact lens  
13 intolerant and end up requiring full or near full  
14 thickness corneal transplant surgery. In fact,  
15 keratoconus is one of the leading indications, up  
16 to 20 percent of penetrating and deep anterior  
17 lamellar keratoplasty procedures performed in the  
18 U.S.

19           The first human study of cross-linking for  
20 the treatment of keratoconus appeared in the  
21 American Journal of Ophthalmology 12 years ago.  
22 Today, there are over 200 papers in the peer review

1 literature supporting the safety and efficacy of  
2 cross-linking for halting the progression of this  
3 ectatic corneal disease.

4           While cross-linking has become the standard  
5 of care around the world for these indications,  
6 this procedure is still not approved here in the  
7 U.S. Ophthalmologists in this country have been  
8 referring patients overseas for cross-linking for  
9 years.

10           Other practitioners have been offering the  
11 treatment as part of registered clinical trials.  
12 As of January 29, 2015, there are approximately 26  
13 of these trials currently active. Some  
14 ophthalmologists in the U.S. are even offering  
15 cross-linking with unapproved UVA lights, lights  
16 imported from overseas, or lights approved for  
17 other indications, largely because they believe the  
18 risk of enforcement action is acceptable in order  
19 for them to offer their patient treatment for a  
20 condition that has no other FDA approved treatment  
21 in this country.

22           ASCRS believes the peer reviewed literature,

1 including uncontrolled observational trials and  
2 well-conducted prospective clinical trials, as well  
3 as the personal experience of many of our members,  
4 demonstrate the safety and efficacy of  
5 cross-linking.

6 We therefore, strongly urge the FDA to  
7 approve this application. Thank you.

8 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Will speaker  
9 number 7 step up to the podium and introduce  
10 yourself? Please state your name and any  
11 organization that you're representing for the  
12 record.

13 MS. CHENAULT: Good afternoon. My name is  
14 Kathleen Chenault. I have no financial conflicts  
15 of interest regarding your proceeding today and  
16 have received no reimbursement of any kind. I'm  
17 here to tell you about my son.

18 Dillon is an 18-year-old high school senior.  
19 He chose not to be here today. He doesn't like  
20 dwelling on his vision problems and he doesn't like  
21 to be reminded of what remains ahead of him as a  
22 keratoconus patient.

1           It comes down to this. We must protect his  
2 future by preventing his vision from deteriorating  
3 further because of keratoconus. Dillon was  
4 diagnosed with the disease when he was 15. Our  
5 first question was what can we do? The answer was  
6 stark.

7           Here in the United States there's not much  
8 you can do; not compared with countries that have  
9 successfully pursued treatments for the disease.  
10 Dillon's vision continued to worsen during his  
11 sophomore year. He became despondent. For the  
12 first time he struggled at school.

13           I read about long-term successes in other  
14 countries from the procedure known as  
15 cross-linking. It sounded hopeful until we learned  
16 this procedure was not approved by the FDA. Then  
17 we learned about clinical trials in the U.S. for  
18 the cross-linking procedure, some with FDA  
19 approval.

20           This prospect was scary at first. Trust me,  
21 no parent wants to volunteer a child for a medical  
22 procedure called a study or a trial, but we had no

1 choice. And highly regarded American corneal  
2 specialists were heralding the cross-linking  
3 procedure, citing the many years of successes  
4 elsewhere.

5 As I read about the fates of other  
6 keratoconus patients, including adults who had to  
7 quit jobs or couldn't drive or reported dire  
8 effects that were irreversible, I knew we had to  
9 get the cross-linking procedure for Dillon.

10 But you can't just go to a doctor and say,  
11 put us in your next trial. So we worked to connect  
12 with specialists who had done the procedure or were  
13 conducting cross-linking trials. We realized  
14 Dillon's vision continued to deteriorate; we likely  
15 would have to seek treatment outside of the United  
16 States.

17 This was daunting. Without FDA approval,  
18 insurance benefits would be limited or  
19 non-existent. You can't put a price on your son's  
20 eyesight, but still we wondered how we could cover  
21 the costs. Then we got lucky. Dillon was offered  
22 the chance to be part of an FDA-approved

1 cross-linking trial with Dr. Rajpal in Virginia.

2 We sought a second opinion from a specialist  
3 at the Wilmer Eye Institute who said we should,  
4 "Grab that chance." With keratoconus, a patient's  
5 condition can vary from day-to-day. During the  
6 trial's initial exam Dillon's left eye was not bad  
7 enough to qualify for the study.

8 It was a tough break. Even after the trial  
9 we still would need to find a way to get treatment  
10 for the left eye when necessary. Good news came  
11 soon after the procedure. Follow-up exams revealed  
12 that Dillon's eyesight actually improved, which  
13 does not always happen.

14 He stopped fearing the future. He posted  
15 great scores on his college entrance exams and  
16 received scholarship offers from all of the  
17 universities where he applied. Dillon continues  
18 with regular eye exams to monitor the progression  
19 of keratoconus, but once again, we are haunted by  
20 familiar questions.

21 Because cross-linking still does not have  
22 FDA approval, what is Dillon going to do when he

1 needs treatment in the other eye? How will this  
2 disease affect his career hopes, his future  
3 studies, and his quality of life?

4 I appeal today for your help on behalf of  
5 all keratoconus sufferers and on behalf of any  
6 parent who one day will hear these dreaded words;  
7 "Your child has a degenerative eye disease and  
8 treatment successful in other countries has not  
9 gained FDA approval."

10 I urge you to immediately do all that is  
11 possible to help people like my son, including  
12 reviewing research that has led to cross-linking  
13 successes elsewhere. This procedure has a proven  
14 track record overseas. Let's use this information  
15 to help people now, here in the United States.

16 Dillon intends to major in criminal justice  
17 when he begins university studies next fall. For  
18 now, he dreams of protecting and serving others.  
19 Won't you do the same for Dillon and those like  
20 him? Thank you.

21 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Will speaker  
22 number 8 step up to the podium and introduce

1       yourself? Please state your name and any  
2       organization that you're representing for the  
3       record.

4               MS. COFER: I'll be reading Dr. Morris  
5       Waxler's prepared statement. Additional copies are  
6       available in the lobby.

7               Joint advisory panel members have at least  
8       two public health dilemmas. Dilemma A,  
9       polymerizing agents may hide a high rate of  
10       LASIK-induced ectasia, induced long-term corneal  
11       problems, and/or make permanent other LASIK-induced  
12       adverse events and visual aberrations.

13               Panel members are being asked to recommend  
14       approval of corneal polymerizing agents without  
15       knowing the true rate of LASIK-induced ectasia.

16               Questions for panel members to consider.  
17       Should you recommend approval of a product masking  
18       a high rate of LASIK--induced ectasia?

19               Should you recommend approval of  
20       prophylactic polymerizing agents for LASIK-sickened  
21       corneas if the true rate of LASIK-induced ectasia  
22       is very low, 0.1 percent as claimed by the LASIK

1 industrial medical complex? Wouldn't treating a  
2 large number of LASIK sickened with a low  
3 probability of LASIK-induced ectasia have minimal  
4 benefit and maximum risk by locking in structural  
5 defects causing visual aberrations, haze, halo, and  
6 causing unknown long-term problems?

7           Keep in mind while we do not know the true  
8 rate of LASIK-induced ectasia, refractive surgeons  
9 and user facilities, manufacturers, keep secret  
10 files of LASIK-induced ectasia. I have personally  
11 reviewed some of these secret files. I told FDA  
12 about the existence of these secret files months  
13 ago.

14           FDA has not asked me for any information  
15 about these secret files. FDA appears to have  
16 withheld information about secret files from panel  
17 members. FDA has been and continues to facilitate  
18 an epidemic of LASIK-sickened corneas by false and  
19 misleading promotion of LASIK on its website, using  
20 a figure falsely showing no dry eyes and  
21 night-driving problems one year after LASIK,  
22 failing to document the database for this false

1 figure while dropping it from its website after  
2 Dr. Waxler told the FDA it was false, using vague  
3 statements about worst case possibilities of LASIK  
4 while withholding actual percentages of adverse  
5 events -- for example, 20 percent or 4 percent from  
6 consumers, using euphemisms for adverse events, for  
7 example, complications or systems.

8 FDA's continuing indifference to the pain  
9 and suffering of LASIK-injured patients, for  
10 example, failure by FDA to take action regarding  
11 nearly 4000 MedWatch reports of LASIK injuries,  
12 false and misleading advertising and promotion,  
13 corrective and preventative actions to minimize  
14 LASIK-induced injuries.

15 Dilemma B -- what rate of LASIK-induced  
16 ectasia is acceptable to panel members? Twenty  
17 percent, 10 percent, 4 percent, 1 percent, or 0.1  
18 percent? Millions of Americans have and are going  
19 to have LASIK. How many legally-blind people are  
20 acceptable to you for a few years of 20 happy  
21 vision.

22 Recommend disapproval. I urge panel members

1 to recommend disapproval of corneal polymerizing  
2 agents until FDA establishes through its control of  
3 device manufacturers and user facilities, 1) the  
4 true rate of LASIK-induced ectasia, 2) the root  
5 causes of LASIK-induced ectasia, 3) corrective and  
6 preventive actions to reduce root causes of  
7 LASIK-induced ectasia, 4) establishment of a  
8 medically and ethically acceptable rate of  
9 LASIK-induced ectasia.

10 FDA, in collaboration with the refractive  
11 surgery industry has created a LASIK-induced  
12 epidemic of sick corneas. One long-term sight  
13 threatening adverse event is LASIK-induced ectasia.  
14 The true rate of LASIK-induced ectasia will be  
15 buried forever if the panel recommends approval of  
16 FDA's plan to approve products polymerizing sick  
17 corneas.

18 FDA leadership on LASIK products has a  
19 longstanding collegial and professional bias toward  
20 fellow ophthalmic professionals in the industry.  
21 They work out many issues in regular private  
22 meetings. I know, because I led many of these

1 meetings and I know of many others.

2 FDA needs to change its structural prejudice  
3 by meeting regularly with LASIK-injured patients.  
4 FDA should focus more on public health and not  
5 solely on the needs of industry. I urge panel  
6 members to send a strong message to FDA. Recommend  
7 disapproval of corneal polymerizing agents. Thank  
8 you.

9 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Will speaker  
10 number 9 step up to the podium and introduce  
11 yourself? Please state your name and any  
12 organization that you are representing for the  
13 record.

14 MR. KOTSOVOLOS: My name is Matt Kotsovolos  
15 and I'm going to begin by reviewing four case  
16 reports of patients with post-LASIK ectasia, three  
17 of whom have had experiences with corneal collagen  
18 cross-linking.

19 Case report number 1 comes from the FDA  
20 MAUDE database. The patient states that LASIK eye  
21 surgery destroyed his quality of life. Due to his  
22 LASIK injuries the person suffers from PTSD and

1 depression and has been hospitalized for suicidal  
2 ideation.

3 His wife and daughter have also had to  
4 endure tremendous pain and suffering watching a  
5 once healthy man lose his ability to live life. He  
6 goes on to state, "We have no idea how precious our  
7 eyes are until they are destroyed."

8 His story is heartbreaking, but it's just  
9 one of tens of thousands. The patient goes on to  
10 ask a question to the FDA. He states, "What is the  
11 FDA doing about this issue that they have known  
12 about for a decade? Why have they not responded to  
13 Dr. Morris Waxler's formal petition calling for an  
14 end to LASIK?"

15 Has the FDA, at a minimum, ever issued a  
16 public health advisory on the risks of LASIK such  
17 as ectasia? The answer is no. Instead, the FDA  
18 finds it acceptable for thousands of Americans to  
19 have their lives destroyed by an unnecessary  
20 surgery and feels it has done its job by simply  
21 updating the FDA LASIK website.

22 The FDA also caters to the LASIK industry

1 while treating injured LASIK patients as merely  
2 collateral damage. The latest example is the FDA  
3 downplaying the results of the PROWL studies.

4 For case number 2, a woman in Minneapolis  
5 who was placed in the Avedro clinical trial. She  
6 states that CXL has taken the vision from her eye  
7 and rendered it useless. She was to be followed up  
8 for two years, but was abandoned by her physician.

9 Ectasia patients are vulnerable since they  
10 are attempting to cope with a sight-threatening  
11 disease. It would be devastating for these  
12 patients to be given hope of a cure through false  
13 advertising and then abandoned by the physician  
14 when the reality sets in that CXL on post-LASIK  
15 eyes is less effective than on keratoconus eyes.

16 For case number 3, a woman diagnosed with  
17 corneal ectasia had cross-linking in one eye. The  
18 treatment failed. One year later she had Intacs  
19 implanted in the same eye which made matters worse.  
20 She is now being advised to have corneal  
21 transplant.

22 It is imperative that if CXL is approved,

1       only cases with documented evidence of progression  
2       of the disease should receive treatment.  If not,  
3       you will get cases like this one where the  
4       physician was advising cross-linking on a patient  
5       who clearly did not have progression of a disease.

6               The current application states that  
7       progression needs to be shown for keratoconus, but  
8       it makes no mention of progression for ectasia.  
9       This oversight must be corrected or ectasia  
10      patients will undergo unnecessary CXL procedures  
11      with many risks.

12             Eye doctors continue to wear glasses, even  
13      with the most current technology.  Those with  
14      inside knowledge of the real risks know to stay  
15      away from refractive surgery.  I'd be surprised if  
16      those within the Ophthalmic Division of the FDA are  
17      getting refractive surgery since they're also part  
18      of the exclusive club knowing the real risks of  
19      LASIK.

20             When it comes to LASIK, the FDA Ophthalmic  
21      Division treats the public as if it were the lowest  
22      social class.  The FDA sees no need to inform the

1 public of the risks of LASIK, despite evidence of  
2 the carnage all around them.

3 In fact, there is evidence before us today  
4 as we discuss a therapy to treat post-LASIK  
5 ectasia, a sight-threatening condition brought on  
6 by the LASIK that affects thousands, if not tens of  
7 thousands of patients.

8 The LASIK industry has done an impressive  
9 job of keeping a lid on the growing epidemic of  
10 corneal ectasia. The future is LASIK Xtra which is  
11 LASIK with cross-linking. I urge the FDA to close  
12 the door on LASIK Xtra before the technology is  
13 unleashed.

14 I recommend that CXL be disapproved on the  
15 basis of the following: Post-LASIK corneal ectasia  
16 is occurring at a much higher rate than the  
17 industry has led the FDA and the public to believe.  
18 An unnecessary surgery such as LASIK that is  
19 associated with frequent destruction of life should  
20 not have the FDA's stamp of approval.

21 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Let's move on to  
22 speaker number 10. Can you please step up to the

1 podium and introduce who you're speaking on behalf  
2 please?

3 DR. KOTSOVOLOS: My name is Matt Kotsovolos  
4 and I will be speaking, presenting, on behalf of  
5 Michael Patterson.

6 LASIK physicians engage in one of the most  
7 unethical medical marketing practices in the U.S.  
8 They know that they can advertise LASIK as  
9 risk-free because they operate with impunity. CXL  
10 has already begun to marketed in a LASIK-like  
11 unethical manner as shown by this leading LASIK  
12 surgeon's website.

13 The CXL process includes radiated light to  
14 the eye for 30 minutes with the riboflavin solution  
15 amplifying the effect of the light on the corneal  
16 tissue. There's a long list of risks associated  
17 with CXL. It should be made clear to patients that  
18 the goal of CXL is to halt progression of corneal  
19 ectasia. It does not cure the disease or reverse  
20 the damage.

21 CXL on post-LASIK eyes is less effective  
22 than on keratoconus eyes. Much of the treatment

1 effect is lost on the LASIK flap which is  
2 permanently decoupled from the underlying cornea  
3 and therefore provides no biomechanical strength to  
4 the cornea.

5 Visual outcomes of CXL in patients with  
6 ectasia are inferior to keratoconus patient  
7 outcomes. It should be emphasized that the window  
8 of opportunity to benefit from CXL is very small,  
9 since patients over 35 years old experience more  
10 complications and receive less benefit.

11 However, the FDA cannot leave this to the  
12 refractive surgeon industry to disclose.  
13 Refractive surgeons have proven that they cannot  
14 police themselves. With CXL, the FDA has an  
15 opportunity to get required patient labeling right,  
16 before approval and release to the public.

17 The International Agency for Research on  
18 Cancer classified all categories and wavelengths of  
19 ultraviolet radiation as a group 1 carcinogen.  
20 This is the highest level designation for  
21 carcinogens and means, "there is enough evidence to  
22 conclude that it can cause cancer in humans."

1           In fact, in an article in Eye World, Dr.  
2 Bill Trattler speculated that the delay in approval  
3 could be related to the wavelength used in the  
4 device, possibly leading to cancer in 10 to 20  
5 years. If approved, will the FDA stipulate that  
6 patients receive a copy of the patient labeling?  
7 Or will the agency be complicit in denying patients  
8 information they need to make an informed decision,  
9 as it did in 2006 when the patient labeling mandate  
10 was quietly dropped from laser approval letters.

11           The Belmont Report describes the rights of  
12 human subjects and the ethical basis of informed  
13 consent and it's clear that, "Avoiding harm  
14 requires learning what is harmful." That did not  
15 happen with LASIK. The clinical trials did not  
16 provide honest, empirical research intended to  
17 distinguish issues considered to be side effects  
18 from those considered adverse effects which  
19 resulted in real suicides.

20           Let's not forget that one of the original  
21 applicants for LASIK approvals was Summit  
22 Technologies, later acquired by Alcon. The driving

1 force behind Summit was David Muller. Is the FDA  
2 being led down a similar path today with corneal  
3 collagen cross-linking?

4 Did Avedro learn what is harmful? Did the  
5 Avedro studies ignore quality of life issues as the  
6 Summit Excimer Laser trials did? Once a technology  
7 is in the hands of refractive surgeons, they won't  
8 hesitate to use it off-label.

9 A perfect example is LASIK enhancement  
10 surgery. The indications for CXL being proposed  
11 today pave the way for LASIK Xtra, Avedro's  
12 riboflavin UVA light treatment as an adjunct to  
13 standard LASIK. It will be deceptively advertised  
14 as a way to make LASIK safer.

15 If LASIK isn't safe, it shouldn't be  
16 performed at all. If cross-linking is approved,  
17 the FDA should place a black box warning to prevent  
18 its misuse. I recommend disapproval of CXL to the  
19 panel. CXL will be marketed as a miracle procedure  
20 by the industry despite clinical data showing  
21 significant efficacy limitations.

22 Once the FDA puts CXL in the hands of

1       dishonest refractive surgeons, the FDA will ignore  
2       false advertising, non-reporting of adverse events  
3       and injuries. The only recourse for patients who  
4       suffer injury from CXL is the legal system, but  
5       refractive surgeons have built an impenetrable  
6       white wall of silence to stymie malpractice  
7       lawsuits. Thank you.

8               DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Will speaker  
9       number 11 step up to the podium and introduce  
10       yourself, please?

11              DR. SMITH: I am speaking for Roger Davis,  
12       though I am not, myself, Roger Davis. As far as I  
13       know he has no relevant financial considerations or  
14       institutional affiliations.

15              These are Dr. Davis' words.

16              Panel members, in 2008 I presented data to  
17       the Ophthalmic Devices Panel about an epidemic of  
18       depression and suicidal ideation caused by LASIK.  
19       Among 46 patients in our study admitting to  
20       suicidal ideation, 48 percent described dry eye,  
21       39 percent described dim light and night vision  
22       problems. Eighty-three percent of those patients

1 said they were referred to as a success by their  
2 surgeon.

3 This is from the complications of refractive  
4 surgery study that was completed while I was  
5 research director of the Surgical Eyes Foundation,  
6 a non-profit created to help victims of the LASIK  
7 industry.

8 Other patient advocates at that meeting  
9 presented actually suicides. One parent described  
10 the suicide of his son. After the 2008 hearings,  
11 damaged LASIK patients wondered why this epidemic  
12 continued to go unaddressed by the FDA. The  
13 community continued to deal with the depressed and  
14 suicidal patients as best we could.

15 In 2010, we got an explanation. Dr. Morris  
16 Waxler, the FDA's chief research scientist during  
17 the LASIK clinical trials came forward with  
18 evidence that rates of dry eye and higher order  
19 aberrations were covered up by industry.

20 Before its official approval, Dr. Waxler  
21 claims, LASIK was already widely used off-label, a  
22 practice the FDA wanted to reign in. In an

1 interview with website Medical Marketing and Media,  
2 he says that the FDA "made deals" with the LASIK  
3 industry that "degraded the scientific quality of  
4 the collection and analysis of adverse event data  
5 of LASIK devices."

6 Waxler listed alleged deals with the  
7 following entities -- Kremer Laser, American  
8 Society for Cataract and Refractive Surgery, CRS  
9 Inc., and more than 100 user facilities that he  
10 says received IDEs "to study LASIK in order to  
11 minimize their exposure to violating off-label  
12 rules."

13 Dr. Waxler should know. He represented the  
14 FDA in those deals. To assess the scientific  
15 foundation of Dr. Waxler's claims, I analyzed cases  
16 from the MDR reports for LASIK. Since the efficacy  
17 of LASIK is not in dispute, I focused on depression  
18 and suicide as these are relevant to safety and  
19 approval requires both effectiveness and safety.

20 From 2001 to 2011 a total of 67 cases were  
21 identified as mentioning depression and/or suicidal  
22 ideation. Among these, 63 percent mentioned dry

1 eye, 37 percent mentioned night vision  
2 disturbances, and 36 percent mentioned higher order  
3 aberrations.

4 Now if dry eye, night vision issues, and  
5 HOAs are simply side effects, we would expect no  
6 association with depression and suicide. We would  
7 expect that depression and suicide would only be  
8 associated with adverse events. Only 3 of the 67  
9 MDR reports were filed by manufacturers. The rest  
10 were filed by patients.

11 How many were filed by surgeons? Zero.  
12 These public data replicate the core study and  
13 support Dr. Waxler's claims that dry eyes and HOAs  
14 were classified as side effects to obtain approval.  
15 FDA guidelines state that adverse events should not  
16 occur in more than 1 percent of patients.

17 Finally, surgeons apparently do not report  
18 bad outcomes when the patient wants to die. Either  
19 that, or surgeons do not understand that depression  
20 and suicide are relevant to safety. Well the same  
21 thing happened with cross-linking.

22 Thank you.

1 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

2 DR. SMITH: Okay. I am actually speaker  
3 number 12.

4 DR. AWDEH: Great. So let's --

5 DR. SMITH: My name is Richard Smith.

6 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

7 DR. SMITH: I have no relevant financial  
8 associations with the proceeding today and no  
9 relevant institutional affiliations. I'm a  
10 clinical psychologist and like some others speaking  
11 this hour, my eyes were damaged by LASIK. Now what  
12 are we LASIK casualties doing here? Why are we  
13 here?

14 Well for one thing, we get nervous about new  
15 treatments to help eyes as we know how destructive  
16 such help can be. Furthermore, we know today's  
17 events will influence future evaluation of another  
18 procedure -- LASIK plus corneal cross-linking or  
19 CXL.

20 Every year, upwards of 6000 Americans are  
21 newly diagnosed with keratoconus. By contrast,  
22 every year roughly 600,000 Americans get LASIK.

1 Numbers tell the story. If CXL is approved, it's  
2 likely to become an off-label and questionable  
3 safety warranty tacked on to many of those LASIK  
4 procedures. That's where the biggest market lies.

5           Although CXL may arrest keratoconus and  
6 ectasia, its risks to eye health are significant.  
7 Someone facing severe eye deterioration might  
8 embrace those risks, but to add them to the known  
9 risks of LASIK, a medically unnecessary surgery,  
10 flies in the face of the ethical dictum to first do  
11 no harm.

12           I urge that any approval of CXL not open the  
13 flood gates for its off-label marketing as an  
14 add-on to LASIK. Otherwise, future approval of the  
15 combo procedure could become a foregone conclusion.  
16 That kind of thing has happened before.

17           In the 1990s, by the time the FDA  
18 greenlighted PRK, an earlier refractive surgery,  
19 LASIK was the hot new thing. Many surgeons  
20 performed it, without FDA sanction, using lasers  
21 approved only for PRK.

22           According to Morris Waxler, then branch

1 chief of the Center for Devices and Radiological  
2 Health, agency officials got worried that LASIK's  
3 unregulated spread would weaken the FDA's  
4 reputation by exposing its inability to restrict  
5 approved devices to approved uses.

6 So to keep surgeons under at least nominal  
7 government oversight, the agency fast-tracked  
8 approval of LASIK. Predictably, this rushed job  
9 was a botched job. For one thing, according to  
10 Waxler, the FDA allowed industry too much say in  
11 establishing definitions of safety and  
12 effectiveness.

13 I learned firsthand how inadequate those  
14 definitions were. After LASIK, I passed a key test  
15 by correctly reading the 20/20 line on the Snellen  
16 eye chart and my eyes showed none of the gross  
17 damage officially designated as adverse events.

18 For me, LASIK counted as safe and effective.  
19 The reality, I could read that 20/20 line, but my  
20 entire visual field was blurred. Far worse, LASIK  
21 triggered a dry eye condition so painful that for a  
22 year-and-a-half I often wanted to be dead, but by

1 official definition I had not experienced an  
2 adverse event, just complications and side effects.

3 Now some advisory committee members voiced  
4 caution about LASIK back then. During a 1999  
5 hearing, Frederick Ferris of the National Eye  
6 Institute acknowledged it was bizarre to debate  
7 approval of the surgery already in widespread use.

8 He reported that during his drive to the  
9 day's meeting he'd heard, "a number of  
10 advertisements for this procedure." I thought to  
11 myself, well, people little note nor long remember  
12 what we do here, because as near as I know this  
13 train is moving.

14 Learn from this history. If you approve  
15 CXL, stipulate that it cannot be marketed to  
16 supposedly boost LASIK safety. Stipulate that any  
17 promotion of it for unapproved uses will constitute  
18 misbranding. If you don't, when the LASIK CXL  
19 application comes before you, you may end up in a  
20 situation where the only tool you have is a rubber  
21 stamp. Don't let that happen. Thank you.

22 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Will speaker number

1 13 step up to the podium and introduce yourself?  
2 Please state your name and any organization you're  
3 representing for the record.

4 MS. COFER: I'll be reading a prepared  
5 statement by Dr. Edward Boshnick, optometrist in  
6 Miami, Florida. I have been in private practice  
7 for 45 years and before that for two years in the  
8 U.S. Army Medical Service Corps.

9 My practice for many years has been limited  
10 to a specific patient population, mainly patients  
11 who have experienced loss of vision due to  
12 refractive eye surgeries such as LASIK and radio  
13 keratotomy, keratoconus, corneal transplant surgery  
14 and so on. Over the years, I have taken care of  
15 thousands of keratoconus patients.

16 In addition, I have also taken care of  
17 several thousand patients who have lost vision due  
18 to post-LASIK ectasia and other complications due  
19 to LASIK and other refractive surgical procedures.  
20 Avedro has a financial interest in the corneal  
21 collagen cross-linking controversy.

22 I have no financial interest in this

1 industry, so I will write what I consider to be the  
2 truth as I know it. Keratoconus is a genetically  
3 determined condition that is progressive in nature.  
4 However, the progression is not open-ended. By  
5 that I mean that the condition has a beginning and  
6 an end.

7 Usually the active period lasts for about  
8 five years. I can understand that a patient,  
9 especially a child who is recently diagnosed with  
10 keratoconus, may face a number of years with the  
11 possibility of progression.

12 I think that in such cases, cross-linking  
13 may be a viable option to consider. However, in an  
14 adult who has had to deal with keratoconus for many  
15 years, it may not be a realistic choice. Again,  
16 over the life of a keratoconic patient, the corneal  
17 topography will exhibit minor changes, whether or  
18 not cross-linking is done.

19 This is normal. Very rarely will I have to  
20 make changes to a contact or scleral lens design  
21 due to progression in an adult patient. However,  
22 small changes to the corneal topography may lead me

1 to change a contact or scleral lens design. Again,  
2 small changes over time to the corneal topography  
3 and ocular surface is normal over time, regardless  
4 if cross-linking is done or not.

5 Corneal ectasia is a different matter  
6 entirely. LASIK is a procedure that thins out the  
7 cornea. A normal cornea is about 550 microns  
8 thick. After LASIK is done, the corneal thickness  
9 may be reduced to 350 microns or less. Over a  
10 period of years, the pressure from inside the eye  
11 against this weakened corneal wall can cause the  
12 cornea to buckle or pop. We call this ectasia.

13 It has been my experience that this takes  
14 place rather suddenly with an active period that  
15 can last several weeks to several months. The  
16 great majority of patients who I have seen with  
17 ectasia have relatively stable corneas for many  
18 years following the onset of the condition.

19 In addition to my patients with ectasia who  
20 did undergo cross-linking, have corneal  
21 topographies very much the same as their  
22 topographies before cross-linking was done. Again,

1 because we're dealing with soft tissue as opposed  
2 to bone, it is normal for small changes to take  
3 place in the corneal topographies and on the ocular  
4 surface over time.

5 Please understand that the comments and  
6 observations above are mine and based on what I  
7 have seen in experience. I did not do any  
8 controlled studies involving progression on any of  
9 my patients with keratoconus or ectasia.

10 I must add that the emotional impact of  
11 surgically-induced corneal ectasia is often quite  
12 severe. Many of my patients have expressed  
13 thoughts of suicide. These are patients who had  
14 healthy eyes with good correctable vision before  
15 being sold an unnecessary refractive surgery.

16 The FDA must ensure that cross-linking will  
17 not be misrepresented to these patients as a  
18 treatment that will undo the damage. I suggest  
19 that the panel recommend limiting the product to  
20 cases with active progression and include all  
21 applicable risks, precautions, and warnings in the  
22 labeling to be given to patients so they can make

1 an informed decision. Thank you.

2 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Will the final  
3 speaker, speaker number 14, step up to the podium  
4 and introduce yourself, please? State your name  
5 and any organization that you're representing for  
6 the record.

7 MR. KOTSOVOLOS: My name is Matt Kotsovolos,  
8 and I will be presenting on behalf of Dean Kantis.  
9 Dean's vision was ruined by David Muller's Summit  
10 Technologies Apex Plus laser that the FDA approved.

11 In the 1990s, the American investigator TV  
12 series exposed David Muller as having contributed  
13 huge amounts of money to Ted Kennedy's re-election  
14 campaign in exchange for political access. Summit  
15 Technologies was later sold to Alcon for  
16 \$90 million.

17 A core question to be asked is do you  
18 believe the industry is honest with you here today?  
19 Panel members, consider the transcript that I'm  
20 about to read from a conference at a top 10 eye  
21 center in the U.S.

22 The transcript reads as follows: "I guess

1 in the fall about two years ago, we had 19 cases of  
2 kerectasia, 2800 eyes, 1400 patients. We excluded,  
3 I think there was like 8 of them, they said, were  
4 formed through keratoconus, but one-third of those  
5 19 eyes had a corneal bed thickness, residual  
6 stromal bed thickness of greater than 250 microns.

7 "None of them more than 300 microns. None  
8 of them more than 8 diopters of correction, but if  
9 you extrapolate, you know, if you went purely with  
10 the data, it would be 0.67 percent incidence or  
11 almost 1 percent.

12 "And if we look at our own practices, I  
13 think the kerectasia incidence is a lot higher,  
14 just like you alluded to, but it's not being  
15 reported, because of the litigious natures of  
16 what's going on, and a lot of us obviously don't  
17 report it because these patients are being referred  
18 in to us.

19 "So I thought for fun I would love to ask  
20 the audience how many of us have more than 5, more  
21 than 10 cases of kerectasia in our practice, just  
22 for our own general interest. It would be

1 interesting since a lot of us have a full practice.  
2 It would be fun to find out."

3 I'll repeat sections of the transcript for  
4 emphasis. The speaker states, "I think the  
5 kerectasia incidence is -- it's a lot higher, but  
6 it is not being reported because of the litigious  
7 nature of what is going on and a lot of us do not  
8 report it, so I would love to ask the audience how  
9 many of us have more than 5, more than 10 cases of  
10 kerectasia in our own practices. I would love to  
11 find out. It would be fun."

12 The video suggests four points. Point  
13 number 1, the industry is once again duping the  
14 FDA; this time about the true incidence rate of  
15 ectasia.

16 Point number 2, surgeons do not report  
17 adverse events, thus violating federal law, as  
18 patients have always claimed. Ectasia is an  
19 incontrovertible adverse event.

20 Point number 3, industry is content to let  
21 0.67 percent rate stand as science, as this rate  
22 supports their claim about the safety of LASIK.

1           And point number 4, surgeons discuss the  
2 truth amongst themselves and they are not telling  
3 the public or the FDA about the true rates of  
4 complications.

5           Dr. Morris Waxler, former head of clinical  
6 research trials at the FDA stated that refractive  
7 surgeons and user facilities keep secret files of  
8 LASIK-induced ectasia. Dr. Waxler told the FDA  
9 about the existence of these secret files months  
10 ago.

11           The FDA has not asked him for any  
12 information about the secret files. I will revisit  
13 this point later, but for now, I will point out  
14 that LASIK surgeons have grown completely  
15 accustomed to operating with impunity.

16           The only way to stop this pathological  
17 behavior where LASIK surgeons treat patients as  
18 eyeballs, rather than people, is through a criminal  
19 investigation.

20           Morris Waxler stated the FDA does not want  
21 to admit that millions of people have now had a  
22 surgery that never should have been approved by its

1 own rules. The FDA is now engaged in a LASIK cover  
2 up which should prompt a criminal investigation  
3 into those responsible for falsifying the LASIK  
4 safety studies.

5 In conclusion, we need a criminal  
6 investigation initiated by an unbiased agency  
7 outside the FDA. I ask the media to urge Congress  
8 to issue a federal criminal investigation into  
9 those FDA directors of ophthalmology, the pawns,  
10 and for this physician and medical company  
11 entrepreneurs that know how to sidestep safety data  
12 through FDA approval processes that are responsible  
13 for abusing their powers and inflicting permanent  
14 injury on the very citizens paying them for their  
15 protection. Thank you.

16 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. I'd like to thank  
17 each of the public speakers. The open public  
18 hearing portion of this meeting is now concluded.

19 **Questions to the Committee and Discussion**

20 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

21 I'd like to thank each of the public  
22 speakers. The open public hearing portion of this

1 meeting is now concluded, and we will no longer  
2 take comments from the audience.

3 The committee will now turn its attention to  
4 address the task at hand, the careful consideration  
5 of the data before this committee, as well as the  
6 public comments just made.

7 We will now proceed with the questions to  
8 the committee and panel discussions. I would like  
9 to remind public observers that while this meeting  
10 is open for public observation, public attendees  
11 may not participate except at the specific request  
12 of the panel.

13 For that, we'll start with discussion  
14 question number 1. I will read the question for  
15 the record, and then open it up for discussion.  
16 Please discuss and comment on the following study  
17 design elements, Planned Enrollment and Size of  
18 Studies; 160 patients, 80 per arm originally  
19 planned in the studies below versus actual  
20 enrollment.

21 Bullet point 2, size and safety and  
22 effectiveness database in UVX-001 and 002

1 progressive keratoconus, CXL group 102; sham, 103;  
2 and in the UVX 001 and 003 corneal ectasia, CXL  
3 group 91 and sham, 88.

4 I'd like to open this question to the panel,  
5 and let's start it with the item of a 160 patients  
6 per arm in the originally planned study size. Can  
7 we pull up the slide?

8 We're going to pull up slide 39 from the FDA  
9 presentation earlier. To the members of the panel,  
10 does anybody have a concern regarding the planned  
11 number of participants in this trial versus the  
12 actual number randomized in UVX-001? Dr. Belin?

13 DR. BELIN: Could we add to that slide how  
14 many of those -- I mean, the anticipated originally  
15 was the 160. They didn't reach it. How many of  
16 those that were enrolled completed 12 months data?

17 DR. AWDEH: How many of the 58 and 49  
18 randomized patients actually completed 12 months of  
19 data?

20 DR. BELIN: It was a little over half is my  
21 recollection. That's why I just want to check on  
22 that.

1           Is that correct? My recollection, it's  
2 slightly over half. Is that --

3           DR. AWDEH: Does someone from the FDA want  
4 to clarify that question?

5           DR. ZHUANG: This is Dongliang Zhuang. Can  
6 we go to slide 43 and 44? Look at 43 for  
7 progressive keratoconus first. Is this the number  
8 you're looking for? So at 12 months, 20 in the CXL  
9 group complete 12-month study and also 20 in the  
10 sham group for 001.

11           DR. BELIN: So 92, if you add UVX-001 and  
12 UVX-002?

13           DR. ZHUANG: Right.

14           DR. BELIN: Twelve month complete, you have  
15 20 and 72, right? So 92 total?

16           DR. ZHUANG: Yes.

17           DR. BELIN: So 92 total of the original  
18 anticipated 160 completed 160 completed the study  
19 to the 12-month point, even though originally, it  
20 wasn't a 12-month study.

21           DR. ZHUANG: These results are provided by  
22 the applicant. We haven't got a chance to verify

1 these results yet.

2 DR. BELIN: The other thing that wasn't  
3 discussed at all with the protocol violations or  
4 failure to follow protocol, which seemed extremely  
5 high for a study. I'm wondering if the sponsor can  
6 comment on that.

7 DR. AWDEH: Could we ask the sponsor to  
8 comment on protocol deviations, please?

9 MS. NELSON: Pam Nelson, vice president of  
10 regulatory affairs for Avedro. So yes, we did take  
11 a close look at the protocol deviations. Now, keep  
12 in mind that the list includes the deviations for  
13 all eyes, including the randomized study eyes and  
14 the secondary eyes.

15 The majority of the deviations were minor.  
16 All but two deviations were minor, and that  
17 included one group that was randomized to the  
18 cross-link, that got treated in one group that was  
19 randomized to the control group that was  
20 subsequently cross-linked.

21 So approximately 2.7 deviations related to  
22 patient consent. All patients consented prior to

1 receiving the treatment. However, there were some  
2 standard of care procedures that were conducted.  
3 And again, we took a very conservative approach  
4 when looking at these deviations and did a complete  
5 evaluation.

6 Again, 95 percent of those deviations were  
7 minor and related to study procedures now  
8 performed, such as a missing of an IOP measurement  
9 or missing a study visit window by a few days.

10 DR. BELIN: Maybe we're calling it something  
11 different. Let's take cell counts. Weren't cell  
12 counts part of your protocol?

13 MS. NELSON: Yes. Endothelial cell counts  
14 were part of the protocol, and measurements were  
15 required at 3 months and 12 months.

16 DR. BELIN: How many patients had them at  
17 3 months and 12 months?

18 MS. NELSON: The majority of the patients  
19 had endothelial cell count data at the 3-month and  
20 12-month protocol.

21 DR. BELIN: Majority meaning 51 percent  
22 or --

1 DR. HERSH: We'll get that number for you.

2 MS. NELSON: Right. We'll just need to get  
3 that for you.

4 DR. HERSH: It's about 80 percent.

5 MS. NELSON: I'll defer to Dr. Hersh, who  
6 has a more detailed figure on that.

7 DR. HERSH: I believe there were 66 eyes in  
8 one study group and 62 eyes in the other study  
9 group that had a consistent cohort that we  
10 evaluated. The N numbers at zero, 3 and 12 were  
11 larger, but the consistent cohort in the  
12 keratoconus group was 66 eyes and the ectasia group  
13 was 62 eyes. And this was only looking at the  
14 randomized studied eyes.

15 DR. BELIN: So about a third did not happen,  
16 if you had 92 and you had something, roughly. I  
17 have a problem only that what we're being  
18 told -- and when I was looking over this paperwork,  
19 I found a deviation of about a third of the people  
20 didn't get their cell counts. Not that that's a  
21 big thing or not, but then when we're told we have  
22 a 2 percent deviation rate, which doesn't jibe with

1 a third of the people not getting their cell  
2 counts, about a third did not maybe get IOP  
3 measurements.

4 It just seemed to be a lot of protocol  
5 violations that don't show up on your slides of  
6 deviations, and would like that explained.

7 MS. NELSON: To clarify in terms of the  
8 protocol deviations and subjects, yes, you're  
9 correct that there is a number of protocol  
10 deviations. But again, when we looked into that,  
11 the 2.7 -- this is regarding one category. But  
12 overall, 95 of them were minor in terms of study  
13 visit procedures. But again, all patients  
14 consented prior to treatment.

15 DR. AWDEH: Yes, go ahead. Dr. MacRae.

16 DR. MacRAE: Dr. MacRae. In terms of the  
17 conformed consent, can you enumerate a little bit  
18 about that. What was that? What was the problem  
19 with the 2 percent that had an inadequate informed  
20 consent or some kind of problem with informed  
21 consent?

22 DR. HERSH: As an example -- I don't have

1 the numbers in front of me -- patients needed to  
2 initial every page of the informed consent. So if  
3 one page was not initialed, that was a protocol  
4 deviation. If any study related testing was done  
5 before signing an informed consent -- you got a K  
6 reading before you signed an informed  
7 consent -- that was deemed an informed consent  
8 issue. So they were all, for the most part,  
9 something like that.

10 DR. MacRAE: They were all consented, but  
11 some of the procedural

12 DR. HERSH: Right. Everybody was consented  
13 for the study. There were these minor deviations.

14 DR. MacRAE: Thank you.

15 DR. AWDEH: I don't know that we fully  
16 answered the first question, and I think Dr. Belin  
17 had gotten into it. So regarding the 160 patients,  
18 160 were planned versus actual enrollment. That  
19 means for 001, 320 patients were planned; 160 in  
20 the progressive keratoconus group; 160 in the  
21 corneal ectasia group. What was actually enrolled  
22 was 58 and 49.

1           The question is to the committee is to  
2 whether this size is acceptable or not.

3 Dr. McLeod?

4           DR. McLEOD: So I think there are a couple  
5 of questions that I would have. The big question  
6 really is whether or not it's just a matter of not  
7 getting the numbers that would allow you to say  
8 with assurance what your power is versus whether or  
9 not there was relatively a low rate of enrollment  
10 and was there a defined enrollment period at which  
11 time you sort of ran the clock out and didn't  
12 enroll anymore. Or was it a matter of the data  
13 being looked at a certain point in time in the  
14 context of a relatively low enrollment; because  
15 obviously, the issue of looking at the data is what  
16 will drive it away from just low power to  
17 corrupting the analysis.

18           DR. AWDEH: Dr. Leguire?

19           DR. LEGUIRE: Larry Leguire. Reducing the N  
20 would have nothing to do but reduce the power and  
21 reduce the probability of finding statistical  
22 significance. Given that this is an orphan

1 product, I'm not surprised that they undershot  
2 their planned number simply because these patients  
3 are hard to recruit. There's not that many.  
4 Regardless of what we hear today, there's not that  
5 many out if it's an orphan product designation.

6 I think the most important thing is what  
7 findings did they find with the patients they did  
8 have, not that they didn't reach the plan number.  
9 I think that's a very minor, almost -- just almost  
10 insignificant. What we really have to look at is  
11 what the result show given the numbers.

12 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Belin?

13 DR. BELIN: I would like the FDA to clarify  
14 something. My understanding is we as physicians  
15 think orphan means that it's a very rare disease.  
16 That's clearly not the case in keratoconus. I  
17 think that was just an orphan application because  
18 it's meeting an unmet need, which is different than  
19 a disease that affects less than 10,000 people.

20 This is very common. Keratoconus is, as you  
21 heard, 1 in 2,000, which is probably grossly  
22 underestimating the true prevalence of the disease,

1 something we see routinely in all practices. But  
2 can someone address that from the FDA?

3 DR. CHAMBERS: This is Wiley Chambers. The  
4 application has -- the applicant did request orphan  
5 designation and was granted orphan designation for  
6 each of the two indications. Orphan designation  
7 means there is less than 200,000.

8 DR. AWDEH: Dr. McLeod?

9 DR. McLEOD: I still actually would like an  
10 answer to the question as to whether or not the  
11 data were looked at before the end of the defined  
12 enrollment period.

13 DR. MULLER: Sorry. The question was looked  
14 at -- one more time, please. David Muller.

15 DR. McLEOD: So the question is at what  
16 point in time were the data looked at? In other  
17 words, was a decision made to halt enrollment  
18 before or after the data were examined?

19 DR. MULLER: Right. I guess a little  
20 explanation again on the study. The original  
21 sponsor of the study was a small German company,  
22 and he ran out of money, and the study stopped. So

1 the study was really -- when we were able to  
2 essentially purchase the study and the data, the  
3 study was already closed. Patients were no longer  
4 being enrolled, and all patients that were to be  
5 treated were treated.

6 So when we purchased the study, we had no  
7 knowledge of what went beforehand. There was the  
8 publication from Dr. Hersh's single-study group  
9 that was published. But again, that was after all  
10 patients were treated and after the study was  
11 stopped.

12 DR. OWSLEY: Could I ask a follow-up on  
13 that?

14 DR. MULLER: Sure.

15 DR. OWSLEY: Before you agreed to purchase  
16 the data, did you look at the data?

17 DR. MULLER: No.

18 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Corcoran?

19 DR. CORCORAN: That was the question that I  
20 had, was it seemed like the study had finished and  
21 wasn't planned. That wasn't the enrollment that  
22 was planned. It had some other outcome. That was

1 what I wanted to know.

2 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Weiss?

3 DR. WEISS: I would respectfully disagree  
4 with Mr. Leguire, is that you do need a certain  
5 number of patients to reach statistical  
6 conclusions. And I would think most of us would  
7 imagine in the period of time the study was done,  
8 there would have been that difference of patients  
9 available to bring it up to 160.

10 So clearly, there were challenges in getting  
11 those patients. But we've heard about the number  
12 of patients with these conditions, and they  
13 certainly are out there.

14 I'm still a little bit confused in terms of  
15 the 160 per arm that were needed and then adding  
16 that to Dr. Belin's question of the percentage  
17 there that had follow-up, because that bottom-line  
18 number for each of those groups will tell us who  
19 was available. And then I would end up bumping  
20 that to FDA, from a statistical standpoint, is  
21 there enough power in this? Because it's really a  
22 statistical question as opposed to just a

1 subjective judgment question.

2 DR. ZHUANG: This is Dongliang Zhuang. I  
3 think the first thing is that the number of  
4 subjects per arm is 80 subjects. It's not  
5 160 subjects.

6 DR. AWDEH: Can you speak into the  
7 microphone, please?

8 DR. ZHUANG: The number of subjects per arm  
9 is 80 subjects in each study. It's not 160  
10 subjects, just to clarify.

11 DR. AWDEH: Let's talk about the slide  
12 that's on the screen right now. This is a slide  
13 that we're all looking at.

14 DR. ZHUANG: Right. So for two  
15 indications -- in study 001, you have two  
16 indications. Each indication is 160 subjects.  
17 There are two arms, so each arm is 80 subjects.

18 DR. AWDEH: Correct. So take the column for  
19 progressive keratoconus. Out of the 160 planned  
20 patients, 80 were planned to be in the treatment  
21 group and 80 were planned to be in the control  
22 group.

1 DR. ZHUANG: Right.

2 DR. AWDEH: And out of those 80, 29 ended up  
3 in the treatment group; 29 ended up in the control  
4 group.

5 DR. ZHUANG: Right, that's correct. What's  
6 the second part of the question?

7 DR. AWDEH: I think the question that  
8 Dr. Weiss is asking back to the FDA, is that  
9 number, 29 and 29 that actually ended up to the  
10 total of 58, is that number adequate from a power  
11 perspective for the study? Is that correct?

12 DR. ZHUANG: We look at the power before the  
13 study starts. Usually we don't use the power of a  
14 study after it's finished. I don't know how to  
15 answer this question.

16 DR. WEISS: Jayne Weiss again. Let's say we  
17 have 29 patients in 001 who have had the  
18 cross-linking. Ideally, you would have had 80. We  
19 also have for similar condition, in 002, 73  
20 patients, ideally, you would have had 80. If you  
21 pooled those two, only those patients who have had  
22 the 12-month follow-up, even though the power

1       considerations were for the larger number, do you  
2       take away -- is there --

3               DR. ZHUANG: I would like to --

4               DR. AWDEH: Is there someone else in the FDA  
5       who would like to respond?

6               DR. WEISS: It sounds like there's an answer  
7       coming.

8               DR. AWDEH: Go ahead.

9               DR. WANG: My name is Yan Wang. I'm the  
10       statistical team leader for this NDA review. So to  
11       answer your question -- I think your question you  
12       asked is whether there is enough power to detect  
13       efficacy results and the safety results.

14               Can you phrase your question again, and I'm  
15       going to answer your question.

16               DR. WEISS: So if we pool progressive  
17       keratoconus between 001 and 002, and only include  
18       those who have had 12 months follow-up with the  
19       cross-linking, and we also pool ectasia 001 and  
20       003, and only include the patients who've had  
21       12-months follow-up with the cross-linking, is  
22       there enough data to establish safety and efficacy,

1 in terms of power? Is there statistical power?

2 DR. WANG: Right. When we design the study,  
3 we only talk about power to detect treatment effect  
4 for efficacy purpose. So the study was not planned  
5 to power to answer safety.

6 DR. WEISS: So tell me about efficacy, then.  
7 Is there enough power to detect the efficacy?

8 DR. WANG: For the efficacy power, the  
9 sponsor states that they're assuming they have the  
10 treatment difference 1 unit, 1 diopter and the  
11 standard deviation is about 2.5 diopter. So based  
12 on these assumptions, 80 subjects per arm will have  
13 a power about 80 percent.

14 We only talk about study power when we  
15 design the study. Once the study's finished, we  
16 don't talk about power in that sense. In terms of  
17 safety, normally we want to have about -- at least  
18 300 people treated so that we can detect an adverse  
19 event, at least 1 percent.

20 DR. WEISS: So we don't have 300 people  
21 treated.

22 DR. WANG: Right, in that sense.

1 DR. WEISS: So from an FDA standpoint in  
2 terms of what you apply to most studies, we do not  
3 have the 300 patients treated that you would need  
4 to establish safety.

5 DR. WANG: Right.

6 DR. WEISS: And then in retrospectoscope, if  
7 you had these numbers and you went forward and did  
8 a study -- sorry.

9 DR. AWDEH: I'm getting a lot of head nods,  
10 so can we clarify that comment, please? Dr.  
11 Chambers?

12 DR. CHAMBERS: Yes. The 300 number is the  
13 number that statistically you would need to be able  
14 to detect a 1 percent adverse event rate. So the  
15 lack of -- the fact that you don't have 300  
16 patients means that adverse events could occur more  
17 frequently than 1 percent, and they wouldn't  
18 necessarily show up in the trial.

19 What the FDA is asking you right now is with  
20 the database that is available, is this sufficient,  
21 recognizing you would not detect low adverse  
22 events. But we're asking you is that acceptable in

1 this case or is that problematic in this case.

2 DR. WANG: I have one more clarification.  
3 Those 300 subjects is to detect adverse event of  
4 1 percent, not more than 1 percent. So if you have  
5 adverse event occur at a 1 percent rate, you could  
6 not detect that with less than 300 subjects.

7 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

8 Dr. Weiss, are you satisfied with that  
9 answer?

10 DR. WEISS: Yes. I'm going to go off script  
11 and maybe say something I shouldn't, but it's sort  
12 of the elephant in the room. As corneal surgeons,  
13 I think many of us would like cross-linking, and  
14 the rest of the world has cross-linking. And  
15 everyone asks why does the United States don't have  
16 cross-linking.

17 Then as members of the panel, we're being  
18 asked to look at this particular study, and this  
19 particular study is abysmal. We're being asked to  
20 approve a machine for which there's no data for the  
21 machine. It's all theoretic. And if we could do  
22 everything on theory, we wouldn't have to have

1 PMAs, and everyone could save a lot of money.

2           So we're asked to look at this machine with  
3 a smaller 9 millimeter, which we have no data on.  
4 We don't have the number of patients enrolled that  
5 were asked to be enrolled. We have a lot of  
6 protocol deviations, and we don't even have the  
7 same time point for the people who didn't have the  
8 treatment who did have the treatment. And yet, I  
9 think a lot of us feel that --

10           DR. AWDEH: Dr. Weiss, hold on. Let's  
11 just --

12           DR. WEISS: I'm off script. Sorry.

13           DR. AWDEH: We've got a territory to  
14 cover --

15           DR. WEISS: Yes. Sorry.

16           DR. AWDEH: -- so let's focus on -- the  
17 question that I'm asking this panel is, back to the  
18 size, is there a comfort with the size or not? And  
19 it came back to clarify. So let's go back to  
20 Dr. Belin.

21           DR. BELIN: It's a question that you really  
22 can't ask that way because the question -- as Jayne

1 started talking about -- talks about both safety  
2 and efficacy. I'm willing to accept a higher or a  
3 lower safety profile because we're dealing with  
4 disease corneas that really have -- the options  
5 after that are more invasive.

6 My concern on the efficacy variable is I  
7 think it's a very poor efficacy variable they  
8 looked at. And they had other data that could have  
9 been looked at. So to me, Kmax is one endpoint.  
10 It's not a very good endpoint. And I don't know if  
11 this is progressive keratoconus or it stabilizes  
12 it. I don't know if the cornea is further getting  
13 ectatic on the posterior surfaces, a lot of other  
14 things that weren't looked at -- looked at one  
15 variable.

16 DR. AWDEH: A few questions down, we will  
17 get to other variables, and we can discuss that.

18 DR. BELIN: So it's difficult to answer the  
19 question about is the number okay when I don't  
20 think the variable's okay.

21 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Huang?

22 DR. HUANG: I'd like to stick to the

1 question number 1. I think we are charged with a  
2 mission, if this is a good number or not good  
3 number for the various of the study. In direct  
4 answer to Dr. Belin's previous comment, I guess  
5 he's asking the reliability of all this in the  
6 endothelial count, has there been follow-up  
7 quickly.

8 I believe the FDA provided some data, and I  
9 just did a quick tabulation. If you compare pages  
10 39 and 40 and combine the upper two tables and the  
11 lower two tables, out of the progressive  
12 keratoconus, the cross-linking one or two patients,  
13 actually there were 94 in the initial endothelial  
14 count. At 3 months, there are 86. At 12 months,  
15 there are 80.

16 So that's the question. It's about  
17 80 percent follow-up. And in the control arm, you  
18 started with 103. You have a 94 as the endothelial  
19 count. And then at 3 months, you have 91.  
20 Unfortunately, at 12 months, because of the  
21 crossover, you have zero endothelial count in the  
22 crossover.

1           Then in the progressive -- I'm sorry. In  
2 the cornea ectasia induced, you started with 91  
3 patient, and then 87 of them have the endothelial  
4 count. At 3 months, they are 77. So again, it's  
5 about 80 percent of the endothelial count. And  
6 then by the 12 months, they are 60 percent.

7           So we are close to 60 percent of the  
8 endothelial count in terms of the follow-up in the  
9 treatment group. Then in the so-called control  
10 group, keeping in mind they are crossover, it  
11 started with 88. And then in the beginning, you  
12 have 81 endothelial count, 77 at 3 months,  
13 endothelial count. Unfortunately, at 12 months,  
14 you only have 2.

15           So the study itself, I think -- it depends  
16 on how you want to -- if you want to look at 12  
17 months, in the treatment group, you have sufficient  
18 data, in my mind, to analyze some of the questions  
19 raised.

20           DR. AWDEH: Okay. Thank you. I will try  
21 to -- Dr. Sugar?

22           DR. SUGAR: I would like to agree with that

1 and say that if we look just at the pooled data, we  
2 do have 80 percent power to detect the 1 diopter  
3 difference, and therefore we meet the standard if  
4 we use just the pooled data. And the conclusions  
5 are I think appropriately based on the pooled data.

6 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Dr. Belin?

7 DR. BELIN: I'll get off this subject after  
8 this next comment. I think we're putting,  
9 whichever's inappropriate, the cart before the  
10 horse. If this was an oral hypoglycemic agent, and  
11 I came out with a drug, and I said, look, I'm  
12 showing you that this lowers blood sugars by 20,  
13 and my conclusion is it's effective in preventing  
14 progression of disease, you'd say, look. You  
15 haven't looked at kidneys. You haven't looked at  
16 peripheral vascular disease. You haven't looked at  
17 diabetic retinopathy. You're just lowering blood  
18 sugar by 20. You can't make that conclusion.

19 We're asking to validate a number when we  
20 haven't yet validated its validity of the endpoint.

21 DR. AWDEH: The comment is taken. Let me  
22 try to summarize what this panel has just said,

1 which is the following, that there is comfort with  
2 a number of patients put together into the pooled  
3 data. And with regards to UVX-001, there is still  
4 a question mark as to whether the number of  
5 patients that are randomized here is adequate.

6 Is that correct? Someone who's not spoken,  
7 would someone else like to join the conversation?  
8 Dr. McLeod?

9 DR. McLEOD: I don't think we actually  
10 addressed the question of whether or not the  
11 numbers were adequate. I think the challenge is  
12 that it does bring a bit of a judgment call into it  
13 because that 1 percent that could be a bad event is  
14 undefined. It could be something we haven't  
15 thought of.

16 So the question is, then what is the  
17 probability that in the context of a keratoconus  
18 population that we recognize we're going to have a  
19 subgroup where things go badly over time, that some  
20 event could happen that's actually worse than  
21 having cross-linking at some point in time. And  
22 that's a judgment call for which we have no data.

1           I would say, though, that given the fact  
2 that we are dealing with a group of patients, at  
3 least some of whom in this group probably did have  
4 progressive disease, that the size at least allows  
5 us to acknowledge that. There aren't dreadful  
6 complications associated with this, and that's  
7 consistent with international data.

8           It would have been helpful to have more  
9 detail. If you look at what the most common  
10 complication reported there is, that being corneal  
11 haze, given the fact that has long been recognized  
12 as a potential issue, it would have been nice to  
13 have data on the grading and staging of haze. It  
14 would have been nice to have data that correlated,  
15 if the correlation exists, the amount of haze and  
16 change in acuity, or other measures of vision  
17 function, but we don't really have those data.

18           That said, the catastrophic things we would  
19 worry about seem not have presented themselves, and  
20 this is a population that has real disease.

21           DR. MacRAE: Can't we ask for that data?  
22 Can't the sponsor provide that to FDA?

1 DR. AWDEH: We will have that opportunity a  
2 few questions down the road. Dr. Feman?

3 DR. FEMAN: Well, I am concerned with -- I  
4 think Dr. Belin raised a question earlier about  
5 adverse events. And some of them were described as  
6 adverse events or kind of insignificant, like the  
7 intraocular pressures are measured on the wrong  
8 date.

9 How do we know they're insignificant? Why  
10 were you measuring them in the first place if you  
11 thought they were insignificant? Why did you have  
12 these deviations of protocol -- if you didn't need  
13 it for the study, why did you have it in the  
14 protocol?

15 In other words, you have a lot of failures  
16 in this study. The study's sloppily done, and poor  
17 data is collected. Why did you collect the data  
18 just to have sloppy information? It's not  
19 scientifically sound.

20 DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh. Again, we're  
21 looking through the large group of protocol  
22 deviations. Most of those were indeed intraocular

1 pressures that were not taken in keratometry. That  
2 was missed here and there. These were placed into  
3 the protocol.

4           Initially, I was a clinical investigator at  
5 the time. I think certainly this is data that  
6 would be beneficial to have, but I think looking at  
7 cross-linking as the therapeutic procedure that  
8 we're doing, that the kinds of data that we were  
9 missing really probably does not influence our  
10 assessment, assessment as ophthalmologists, of the  
11 clinical safety and efficacy.

12           DR. FEMAN: You said probably. You have no  
13 data to back up what you're saying.

14           DR. HERSH: Well, we are going to undertake  
15 a phase 4 study that's going to be looked  
16 prospectively again at three years of data. I'm  
17 certain in that study design we may be able to  
18 answer some further issues as we continue to follow  
19 these kinds of patients.

20           DR. AWDEH: Dr. Chambers and Eydelman, have  
21 we covered everything that you would like to on  
22 this discussion topic, or are there topics

1 remaining on number 1 that you'd like to discuss?

2 DR. EYDELMAN: I just want to make a comment  
3 in light of what was just said at the podium. I  
4 just wanted to clarify that for approval, there has  
5 to be reasonable assurance of safety and  
6 effectiveness prior to approval, and postmarket  
7 data is collected as a secondary.

8 From my perspective, we can move on to  
9 question 2.

10 DR. AWDEH: Okay. We'll pull up question 2.  
11 Thank you.

12 Discussion question 2. For both proposed  
13 indications, the studies were to evaluate efficacy  
14 three months after treatment as reflected by the  
15 protocol-defined primary endpoint. For the  
16 progressive keratoconus population, statistical  
17 significance was not achieved at month 3.  
18 Statistical significance was achieved at month 3  
19 for the corneal ectasia population.

20 The statistical analysis plan submitted  
21 after the last patient visit extended the  
22 evaluation of efficacy to month 12, and the

1 subsequent analysis used a last observation carried  
2 forward, LOCF, strategy to impute missing data  
3 resulting from patient withdrawal as well as to  
4 impute data for sham subjects receiving cornea  
5 cross-linking treatment in month 3 or 6.

6 Please discuss the strengths and weaknesses  
7 of the trial design and analysis, including the  
8 effect of the following on your evaluation of  
9 product efficacy.

10 Does the use of this technique introduce  
11 potential bias to the study? Dr. McLeod?

12 DR. McLEOD: So I would have to channel  
13 Dr. Weiss here with -- if you tried to come up with  
14 a design that was sort of a textbook how not to do  
15 it, this would probably be it, which is having the  
16 ability to have non-random movement from one group  
17 to another in the context of selecting patients  
18 where you have a high probability of regression to  
19 the mean from your base population.

20 There's just so much noise -- as I indicated  
21 before, there's just so much in your initial  
22 enrollment that the likelihood that everybody is

1 going to get a little bit better just randomly is  
2 actually pretty high. You divide people into two  
3 groups, and then you allow people from one group to  
4 move into the other group.

5 Essentially, what that does is it allows  
6 differential regression to the mean between the two  
7 groups in a way that can end up producing the sort  
8 of outcome we see, which is a very small number of  
9 people in the group left behind that actually have  
10 better results than the group as a whole and  
11 differentiation between the two groups.

12 You can draw it out, and that's  
13 unfortunately the way it works. So unfortunately,  
14 the use of the last observation carried forward  
15 allows the lower performing groups to cluster  
16 together and can produce the results that you have.

17 I think that the analysis that the FDA did,  
18 which looked at the fine results on an  
19 intent-to-treat basis really is a lifeline for the  
20 study because it did manage to show conservatively  
21 that there was a difference between groups.  
22 Obviously, it makes it extremely messy. But as

1 reported with the last observation carried forward,  
2 it's just a terrible, terrible mess.

3 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Sugar?

4 DR. SUGAR: I would argue that this does  
5 induce bias, but it induces bias against the  
6 approval of the device rather than in favor of it;  
7 that is it would reasonable to assume, and it is  
8 reasonable to assume from other studies, that if  
9 you follow them longer than 3 months, that is the  
10 untreated corneas, it's going to be more steepening  
11 over time. Therefore, using the LOCF analysis,  
12 this would bias it against efficacy. Nonetheless,  
13 there was demonstrated efficacy.

14 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Evans?

15 DR. EVANS: Let me first thank the sponsor  
16 and the FDA for their thoughtful presentation, as  
17 well as the comments from the public. I understand  
18 the complexities of these evaluations and  
19 proceedings, and I appreciate the efforts to try to  
20 understand the data.

21 There are two elephants in the room, and  
22 it's not me looking in the mirror. The first is

1 the analysis and claim that is based upon data we  
2 don't have, at least not directly, a primary  
3 endpoint that is not observed for effectively all  
4 control patients due to crossover, so nearly a  
5 100 percent imputation. That is massive by  
6 imputation standards, and that's the first hurdle  
7 that has to be discussed.

8 Now, last observation carried forward, LOCF,  
9 was utilized based on a logical argument whose  
10 basis was that there's a progressive nature of this  
11 disease. Two comments about LOCF. First of all,  
12 perhaps the leading reference these days on missing  
13 data imputation was put out a couple years ago by  
14 the National Research Council of the National  
15 Academies of Science. They generally advise  
16 against using LOCF for a number of reasons, that  
17 it's valid only under certain assumptions, and that  
18 it's biased.

19 Now, one could argue in this particular case  
20 that the bias is in the conservative direction  
21 because of the progressive nature of disease. And  
22 we'll come back to that point because that's an

1 important issue.

2           The other reason they argue against LOCF is  
3 that LOCF doesn't propagate the uncertainty  
4 associated with imputation. Perhaps in general,  
5 patients aren't changing over time, but maybe the  
6 variability of their responses is.

7           If you underestimate variability of the  
8 responses, then you'll underestimate. You're going  
9 to underestimate p-values. That is not dealt with  
10 when you use single imputation methods like LOCF.

11           The second issue about LOCF, particularly in  
12 this case, is that the validity of it and thus the  
13 crux of these analyses relies upon the critical  
14 assumption that this is progressive disease. So we  
15 must understand the natural history for both of  
16 these diseases quite well.

17           Now, there's some evidence that has been  
18 discussed about the progressive nature of this  
19 disease, and there was a meta-analysis summary that  
20 was in the FDA report and figure 1 showing -- for  
21 at least one of the diseases, that tends to show  
22 some support of this. But my colleague to my left

1 also gave me pause this morning with some of his  
2 comments that there was actually some uncertainty  
3 about whether you might call this progressive  
4 disease.

5 Now, this is really important because the  
6 entire analysis rests upon this assumption, and  
7 without this assumption, everything crumbles.

8 I don't know if your comment was -- and  
9 maybe we could discuss this further with  
10 clarification -- whether you meant this is really  
11 not progressive disease or whether your comment was  
12 more about that Kmax is not really the right  
13 measure to measure progression and the status of a  
14 patient, which also questions the surrogacy of  
15 Kmax, what is the clinical relevance of measuring  
16 Kmax.

17 We come back to this how do you -- is this a  
18 measure of how patients feel, function, or survive.  
19 And I find it a little bit awkward that some of the  
20 measures that were discussed were considered safety  
21 measures, although I thought we were trying to  
22 improve patient vision, yet we were measuring this

1 surrogate, which may or may not be -- I'd like to  
2 know how good of a surrogate is it for patient  
3 function in a sense and clinical relevance of it.

4           The second elephant in the room is the  
5 change in the primary endpoint. There was a fellow  
6 who wrote a paper in 2007 called "When and How Can  
7 Endpoints Be Changed After Initiation of a  
8 Randomized Clinical Trial?" It was in 2007 PLOS  
9 Clinical Trials. And the author, he's a suspect  
10 author, but he sometimes get lucky. I wrote it.

11           (Laughter.)

12           DR. EVANS: Anyway, one of the big issues  
13 here is the timeline in the sense that there's no  
14 real firewall between the data and the people  
15 making decisions about changes and endpoints. As a  
16 matter of fact, if I read the timeline correctly  
17 from the FDA presentation, prior to the statistical  
18 analysis plan being finalized, there were  
19 publications about these trials.

20           So there's a little bit of uncertainty about  
21 who knew what and when and whether you start  
22 dredging the data, looking for things that work and

1 things that don't work. And it opens the door for  
2 the potential concern for unrecognized multiplicity  
3 problems and selective nature of endpoints.

4 Now, part of the potential defense against  
5 that is the motivation, what motivates the change  
6 in endpoint. And there were statements from the  
7 company and some citations that seemed to indicate  
8 that new research had evolved since the original  
9 design of those trials that said 12 months is a  
10 better measure than 3 months.

11 I think it would be important to -- I  
12 noticed three citations on one of the slides. And  
13 I think some of the details in those citations  
14 would help us figure out where that motivation came  
15 from and whether it's really addressing -- whether  
16 it was addressing, saying, listen, you've got to go  
17 up 12 months. That's the best place to see these  
18 positive effects.

19 I think those are the key issues. And I'll  
20 just go back -- I don't want to go back to the  
21 prior issue because I wanted to talk about I think  
22 these are the two biggest issues there. But in

1 terms of the sample size, sample size is relevant  
2 in trial design, extremely relevant.

3           Once the trial is over with in terms of  
4 efficacy, it's not that relevant anymore. You have  
5 what you have. Whether you've powered it for  
6 90 percent or 2 percent, you have what you have.

7           Where it does come into play is on the  
8 safety side because, as you were illustrating or as  
9 this discussion was leading, you need more patients  
10 if you're going to be able to reasonably rule out  
11 harmful effects with reasonable confidence,  
12 particularly ones that are more rare. With  
13 300 patients -- you need 300 patients to rule out  
14 things more rare than 1 percent.

15           Well, obviously, you don't have 300, so it  
16 may be 2 percent. The smart folks across the hall  
17 could easily back-calculate what percentage of  
18 effects you could rule out with reasonable  
19 confidence, but it's going to be bigger than 1.

20           So I'll stop there. Thank you.

21           DR. AWDEH: Thank you, Dr. Evans. I though  
22 the comments were on point with the two issues that

1 this committee needs to focus on.

2 Dr. Belin, why don't we go to you first?

3 DR. BELIN: I have a question. It's  
4 actually a question to you after that. The last  
5 observed count carried forward, I know were being  
6 used in the sham with the assumption that we have a  
7 progressive disease. Was it also being used in the  
8 arm that was treated?

9 (Brief pause.)

10 DR. BELIN: No. It was being used in the  
11 eyes that were not treated and not followed, with  
12 the assumption that we had a progressive disease.  
13 So the theory behind it is we carry it forward.  
14 But was it also being used in the eyes that were  
15 treated but not followed past a certain point?

16 DR. ZHUANG: This was used for both arms.

17 DR. BELIN: Because there I do think it  
18 potentially adds a fair amount of bias. First, you  
19 remove the epithelium. We don't know the period of  
20 the epithelial remodeling, but we have flattening  
21 effect from removing the epithelium. And if you  
22 then carried that data past the period of

1 epithelial maturation and assuming we're not  
2 getting any change, you've already flattened the  
3 cornea by removing the epithelium and also the  
4 period of maximal thinning by the cross-linking.

5           The other thing would be is just patient  
6 selection. If the study was originally a  
7 three-month study, and then they had an option to  
8 continue, is there a selection bias in the  
9 patient's own desire to continue knowing that they  
10 can't -- if they wanted the other eye done, they  
11 had to continue in the study, most likely. So only  
12 those that did well would want to continue. Those  
13 that weren't very happy would probably drop out.

14           So there's a huge selection bias not on the  
15 investigators, necessarily, but on the patients'  
16 willingness to continue a longer term than they  
17 were originally told that they would be in a study.

18           The other point, I just want to reiterate, I  
19 think what you said was -- and I never thought  
20 about that -- the last observed carried forward  
21 basically stabilizes the data and lowers the noise  
22 level.

1           So when you have minor differences that look  
2 like they're statistically significant, you really  
3 need to do the same analysis without the last  
4 observed carried forward because it may strictly be  
5 a fact that you've lowered the noise artificially.

6           Is that what you were basically saying? Is  
7 that correct? I think that's a great point.

8           DR. AWDEH: So according to Dr. Belin's  
9 point, do we know if the last observation carried  
10 forward in the treatment arm, have we compared that  
11 group versus the observed in the treatment arm?  
12 And do we have an idea of how many observations  
13 were carried forward in the treatment arm?

14          DR. CHAMBERS: We'll get it for you in just  
15 a moment.

16          DR. ZHUANG: We have a backup slide.

17          DR. CHAMBERS: If you want to move on, we'll  
18 come back and get it.

19          DR. AWDEH: So I think that some good points  
20 came out of this. I think that, in principle, we  
21 believe that the last observation carried forward  
22 in the control arm should bias this study in a

1 conservative bias, with the exception of variance,  
2 which is a separate item, which I'm going to get  
3 to.

4 So the exception of variance and measuring  
5 at each visit, the observation carried forward in  
6 the control arm should bias this study in a  
7 conservative manner. Is that correct?

8 DR. EVANS: Well, I think that's one point  
9 to make sure that we agree with, given that I had  
10 heard a couple of comments about whether we should  
11 really call this progressive disease or not, one  
12 from the public I heard as well. I just want to  
13 make sure where that assumption really stands. I  
14 think that was the rationale for why the LOCF might  
15 be the constant.

16 DR. AWDEH: So let's go back to the  
17 inclusion criteria and the definition of  
18 progressive disease because I think it's important  
19 for your point. Can we pull that slide up, please?

20 Dr. McLeod?

21 DR. McLEOD: I was going to say that  
22 actually for that reason, I would actually argue

1 that the last observation carried forward actually  
2 can -- depending on how people move from one group  
3 to another, can essentially leave controlled  
4 individuals who had poor outcomes, who chose to  
5 move over to the other group, it leaves their bad  
6 data in the control group. And then basically on  
7 their end, moves a higher probability of good data  
8 because of regression to the mean now into the  
9 treatment group.

10 So on average, essentially you would have  
11 people in the treatment group who normalized to  
12 mean and you select out poor data into the control  
13 group. Does that make sense?

14 DR. AWDEH: Let's just play it forward so  
15 we're all on the same page. If you have a patient  
16 with a K of 62 in the control group and at month 3  
17 in the case still at 62. They now convert to the  
18 treatment group. Their case carried forward at 62  
19 in the control group.

20 DR. McLEOD: So let's say we have a race.  
21 The runners are actually all the same. You take  
22 all their shoes. They've got different size shoes.

1 Take all their shoes; throw them into a pile.

2 Everybody goes and takes out a pair of shoes.

3 Now, some are disadvantaged up, some are  
4 disadvantaged down. So you now have variance in  
5 the pool. You divide people in two groups.

6 Group A, they get to run their race. And as long  
7 as group A has a better average time than group B,  
8 everybody gets a prize. Group B, they have the  
9 chance of leaving and going to group A. They just  
10 to get a prize have to be better than the other  
11 people in their group.

12 What will end up happening in group B is all  
13 the people with poor times are going to leave  
14 group B and go to group A. That's going to leave.  
15 And then because you have different point in time  
16 that people can leave, essentially every time that  
17 people can leave group b, it's the people with the  
18 low scores who will leave group B and go to  
19 group A. The problem is group B has to keep the  
20 bad scores. And what's that going to do is bring  
21 that average down and allow the rest of it to go to  
22 the mean.

1           Does that make sense?

2           DR. AWDEH: The only problem with that is  
3 that the people in group B are not making the  
4 decision on their own. So let me ask the sponsor  
5 to stand up, for someone from the sponsor team to  
6 stand up, to please respond.

7           DR. GIBBONS: Robert Gibbons, professor of  
8 statistics, University of Chicago, and I live for  
9 the opportunity.

10           (Laughter.)

11           DR. GIBBONS: So you raise a wonderful point  
12 about regression towards the mean, and it can  
13 operate in the way you're describing. But it can't  
14 exist in this study for two reasons. And the first  
15 is that the people that stayed, who presumably were  
16 doing better at 6 months in the control group,  
17 looked much worse than the ones at 3 months that  
18 switched, who crossed over. So the disease is  
19 progressing, as we would expect from the underlying  
20 biology.

21           The second point is, I've spent a career  
22 developing generalized, mixed-effect regression

1 models, which are the antidote for that god-awful  
2 last observation carried forward business, that's  
3 been so popular in this building for many, many  
4 years.

5 We reanalyzed in appendices 5 and 6 all of  
6 these data using generalized, mixed-effect  
7 regression models, which do no imputation. They  
8 use all of the observed data from each individual,  
9 and these are the results of those analyses.

10 There are lots of numbers on there, but the  
11 important thing to see here is that the estimated  
12 effect under lots of different model specifications  
13 all show the same result.

14 We're getting overall effects of about 2 and  
15 a half diopters for keratoconus, whether we are  
16 comparing between subjects, whether we're comparing  
17 the subjects who are crossing over those controls  
18 versus the other controls, whether it's in the  
19 fellow eye or the original eye. And every one of  
20 those is statistically significant. There is no  
21 imputation.

22 This model specifically -- every one of

1 those models that has a slope term for the random  
2 effects allows the variance to increase over time.  
3 It doesn't have that horrible side effect of last  
4 observation carried forward, where the variance at  
5 the imputed endpoint goes to zero because there's  
6 no longer -- it doesn't go to zero. It no longer  
7 is allowed to increase because we know that as time  
8 goes by, there's more bifurcation. There's more  
9 heterogeneity in the treatment response period.

10 DR. EVANS: Could you just clarify for a  
11 minute? You say you're using only observed data.  
12 But if there's no observed data.

13 DR. GIBBONS: So what we're using is the  
14 available data from each subject. So what we're  
15 doing is modeling -- there are three different  
16 models here. One's a linear model, and it's using  
17 all of these baseline data, the 3-month data, and  
18 the 6-month data that were available, about 40  
19 percent of the population in the control group and  
20 about 80 or 90 percent in the experimental group.  
21 And it's using those to build, essentially, the  
22 linear response terms over time.

1           In this slide, these are all log linear, we  
2 know that everything in life isn't linear. It  
3 tends to taper out as we get further away from  
4 time. These were in fact the better fitting  
5 models. So these models allow a dampening of the  
6 response over time.

7           So we're using all of those data to overall  
8 compare the rates of change through 12 months. And  
9 we also have another set of these based on the  
10 linear assumption. And then we also have another  
11 set of these based on a non-parametric assumption,  
12 just treating time as a categorical variable.

13           Again, you see the same things, the same  
14 magnitude in the effect size. It's no longer  
15 statistically significant at 12 months because  
16 there are only two subjects in the control group.  
17 But a 6 months, it's very statistically significant  
18 with just having 40 percent. But I like your  
19 regression to the mean. It's a beautiful thing.

20           DR. AWDEH: I think one important comment  
21 that came out of that is that in the control arm,  
22 we know that there is progression disease. And

1       you're looking at that in the patients that  
2       actually stay in the control arm at month 6 versus  
3       the ones that were in at month 3, had a higher  
4       Kmax. Is that correct?

5               DR. GIBBONS: That's correct.

6               DR. AWDEH: Does that help address your  
7       concern?

8               DR. McLEOD: The thing is, actually from  
9       the -- yes.

10              DR. AWDEH: Yes? Okay. So the next topic  
11      here, then, relates --

12              DR. GIBBONS: Can I just make one final  
13      comment on that, which I think is pretty -- and it  
14      would be really quick. There are 500 subjects in  
15      the safety group; 290 some of these same subjects  
16      were in the treated arm, the active treatment arm.  
17      We are very much at the 300 number for the  
18      1 percent. Thank you.

19              DR. AWDEH: So let me clarify that comment,  
20      and that is because the fellow eyes and the  
21      crossover eyes are included in the pooled safety  
22      data. Correct?

1 DR. GIBBONS: Yes.

2 DR. AWDEH: The next comment regarding this  
3 has to do with the definition of progression and  
4 that we actually are selecting patients that do  
5 have progressive disease. We'll pull up the  
6 inclusion criteria to define progression. I think  
7 they're on slide 31.

8 The comment earlier was regarding a myopic  
9 shift in whether this represented true progression  
10 or not by Dr. Weiss. Does anybody on the panel  
11 have a comment regarding the definition of  
12 progression, specifically the comment that was made  
13 earlier?

14 DR. MacRAE: Richard?

15 DR. AWDEH: Yes?

16 DR. MacRAE: Just a quick question. Scott  
17 MacRae. So can't we separate out the half diopter  
18 shifts from the 1 diopter Kmax patients --

19 DR. AWDEH: That's a good question.

20 DR. MacRAE: -- and just separate that data  
21 out.

22 DR. AWDEH: Do we know the number of

1 patients where progression was defined based on  
2 meeting bullet point 3 on this slide? Dr.  
3 Chambers?

4 DR. CHAMBERS: It was recorded in the trial.  
5 Whether it's available at this time -- we don't  
6 have it readily available. I don't know if the  
7 sponsor has it readily available. Each of the  
8 reasons, whether you met the different things, was  
9 recorded.

10 MS. NELSON: Pamela Nelson, regulatory  
11 affairs, Avedro. Yes, Dr. Chambers, we did collect  
12 that data. And the vast majority, of course, met  
13 the 1 diopter. However, we can go back, and we can  
14 look into those individual patient files and  
15 provide that information to FDA regarding the  
16 myopic shift.

17 DR. AWDEH: Okay. Dr. Eydelman?

18 DR. EYDELMAN: I just wanted to bring to the  
19 panel's attention that these progressions for  
20 keratoconus, to the best of my knowledge, there was  
21 no equivalent criteria for ectasia.

22 DR. AWDEH: Can the sponsor comment on

1 definition of progression for the ectasia group,  
2 please?

3 DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh. Yes. In the  
4 protocol, there was no definition of progression.  
5 An assumption was made that the corneal ectatic  
6 patients were indeed progressive. There's a lot of  
7 literature on corneal ectasia, showing it to be a  
8 progressive disease. These are patients who were  
9 normal before, and now have a keratoconic  
10 appearance. So there was essentially a clinical  
11 presumption that these patients had nothing, had  
12 developed something, and therefore were inherently  
13 progressive.

14 DR. AWDEH: So the question was, what  
15 measure was used to look at progression in the  
16 ectasia group?

17 DR. HERSH: There were not. There were no  
18 measurements that were specifically used to define  
19 progression in the ectasia group.

20 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Belin?

21 DR. BELIN: I'll just comment on that,  
22 Peter. I would agree with that totally as long as

1 you had preoperative data on these patients to make  
2 sure that they weren't preexisting ectatic disease  
3 that was missed. But I would agree with you. If  
4 you have a normal preoperative examination, the  
5 presence of post LASIK ectasia is, by definition in  
6 itself, progressive.

7 DR. HERSH: Right. We didn't have the  
8 pre-op LASIK topographies, but I agree --

9 DR. BELIN: So that's the problem.

10 DR. HERSH: -- that the assumption was that  
11 they were not keratoconic.

12 DR. BELIN: But that's the problem. If you  
13 don't have the pre-operative, a lot of these may  
14 have been missed, early cones to begin with. But  
15 going back to the slide here, and I said earlier, I  
16 have a problem with number 4, which is the back  
17 optical zone. That's just one parameter. The  
18 myopic shift, I agree with Jayne. A half diopter  
19 is about the noise -- in a normal population, it's  
20 clearly noise level in a keratoconic.

21 An increase in 1 diopter of regular  
22 astigmatism is usually not present in these

1 patients to begin with and subjective manifest.  
2 Any of us who have tried refracting cones know from  
3 day to day, you can get a huge variation. So  
4 you're really left with the first one, which is  
5 increase in 1 diopter in steep K reading.

6 I want a clarification from the sponsor.  
7 Steep keratometry value or simulated K is different  
8 than K and Kmax. So the problem I have with that  
9 is we have inclusion criteria that define  
10 progression that is different than our efficacy  
11 variable we're using to define progression.

12 So minimally, you've got to use Kmax if  
13 you're going to use -- I think it's a horrible  
14 parameter, but if that's what you're going to use  
15 of an efficacy to show that it progresses or it  
16 doesn't progress, then you have to show it  
17 progresses on your inclusion criteria. You can't  
18 have different inclusion criteria to divine a  
19 progressive disease, and then come up with a new  
20 efficacy variable for progression. It doesn't make  
21 sense.

22 DR. AWDEH: Can the sponsor respond to that

1 comment?

2 DR. HERSH: The Kmax outcome was something  
3 that was rather new at the time. And for the two  
4 years previous in which we had to demonstrate  
5 progression, the Scheimpflug imagery and the Kmax  
6 was really not available. Rather we depended on  
7 manual keratometry, or automated keratometry, or  
8 refraction.

9 We then elected to use Kmax as the primary  
10 outcome indicator because we wanted to base it on  
11 corneal topography as a quantitative assessment  
12 that could be achieved objectively amongst the  
13 study centers in an unbiased way.

14 DR. BELIN: If you had it to determine your  
15 efficacy, you had it to determine inclusion  
16 criteria. Otherwise, you can't -- if you don't  
17 have it for inclusion point, then you have no  
18 baseline to determine efficacy. So you clearly had  
19 it. So I'm just going to say it again. You can't  
20 define an efficacy variable as progression if it's  
21 not part of your inclusion criteria.

22 DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh. Our efficacy was

1 determined against the baseline Kmax, so we're not  
2 doing any comparative analysis with anything that  
3 was before entry into the study. So we looked at  
4 Kmax, then used that variable as our quantitative  
5 indicator of change afterwards.

6 DR. AWDEH: Are there other comments  
7 regarding the measure of progression of disease for  
8 keratoconus or for ectasia in this trial? Dr.  
9 Feman?

10 DR. FEMAN: Just to clarify what Dr. Belin  
11 was pointing out earlier, for the patients that  
12 you're describing as having corneal ectasia after  
13 previous LASIK surgery, you're only using one  
14 measurement of ectasia to qualify for entry in the  
15 study. So you don't know if the ectasia is  
16 changing from day to day.

17 So there are patients that have a single  
18 ectatic point. So it's not a measure that they're  
19 having progression of their ectasia, the patients  
20 that are found at one place in time to have  
21 ectasia. They didn't have it perhaps before they  
22 had the refractive surgery, but they were ectatic

1 at the time that you were seeing them.

2 DR. HERSH: That's correct. The entry  
3 criteria that they were ectatic at the time that we  
4 saw them. They had to meet the study criteria, and  
5 their topographies were reviewed in an independent  
6 study center. But we did not have to show explicit  
7 progression as we did with keratoconics. It was  
8 somewhat implicit in their problem that most of  
9 them did not have keratoconus beforehand, and they  
10 developed it afterwards. And they were thought to  
11 be inherently progressive, and in then the nature  
12 of their disease.

13 DR. AWDEH: Thank you to the sponsor. I'd  
14 like to put up one more slide here before we take a  
15 break. Can you put up the timeline slide, please?  
16 There was a comment made regarding the change of  
17 primary endpoint and whether there's a firewall  
18 between the data and the people making the  
19 decision.

20 Dr. Evans, you can take a look at the  
21 timeline that's in front of you and share your  
22 thoughts with the group, please.

1 DR. EVANS: Well, my point was that the  
2 analysis plans, which is the second line from the  
3 bottom. And when they were finalized, what I had  
4 seen was that there was this paper published above  
5 it that was submitted and accepted and published  
6 prior to the SAPs being finalized, which means  
7 somebody was in the data, and knows what's going  
8 on, and could be some questions about, well, those  
9 were the other folks and not necessarily this team.

10 But what that means is that if people are  
11 looking at the data, there are opportunities to be  
12 very selective about which endpoints you choose.  
13 So there are multiplicity issues going on and  
14 endpoint selection issues going on.

15 So it's very hard to figure out, with the  
16 way this is played out, whether there are  
17 unrecognized either selection or multiplicity  
18 issues to be concerned about because other -- there  
19 may have been other -- since there was one change  
20 of endpoint, they may have considered several, and  
21 are we just picking an endpoint because 3 months  
22 wasn't significant for one of the diseases, so

1 let's look for something else.

2 You have to have a way of wrapping your head  
3 around a multiplicity context to understand that  
4 sort of thing. And the way it played out, there  
5 wasn't clean control of that, and so there's that  
6 issue to be aware of.

7 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Weiss?

8 DR. WEISS: Just a quick question on that.  
9 Was the decision to change from 3 months made at  
10 the same time for the progressive keratoconus and  
11 the corneal ectasia or was it made at different  
12 times? Because I would assume you should have made  
13 it at the same time.

14 DR. MULLER: David Muller. Same time.

15 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Eydelman?

16 DR. EYDELMAN: I was just wondering if  
17 Dr. Hersh can comment on how many papers were  
18 published prior to 2011. I know this slide alludes  
19 only to one such publications. I believe there  
20 were more.

21 DR. HERSH: There was one other publication  
22 that our group did prior to this publication on our

1 own patients in our single center, and that dealt  
2 with corneal haze after cross-linking.

3 DR. AWDEH: I'd like to ask Dr. Eydelman and  
4 Dr. Chambers if we've discussed this topic  
5 sufficiently or are there remaining questions that  
6 the agency would like the panel to discuss?

7 DR. EYDELMAN: Does the chair mean just  
8 sub-bullet A or the whole question? Because there  
9 were --

10 DR. AWDEH: I think we've discussed  
11 everything with the exception of number 4.

12 DR. EYDELMAN: Correct.

13 DR. AWDEH: So let me pull the question back  
14 up, please. Regarding bullet point number 4, which  
15 is stability of corneal response to treatment, does  
16 the panel feel that this trial has demonstrated  
17 stability of corneal response to treatment based on  
18 the data that was presented today? Dr. Sugar?

19 DR. SUGAR: It isn't stable. It's changing  
20 over the 12-month period. That's why they went  
21 from the 3-month to the 12-month endpoint. So the  
22 answer is no. The phase 4 will maybe give that to

1 us. There's a paper published this month in the  
2 German literature by Spruill and the people from  
3 Dresden that showed changes up to 10 years. And  
4 they had just 40 patients, and they went from a  
5 mean of 62 to a mean of 57 diopters maximum K.

6 I suspect that the changes are long-term,  
7 and I don't know that approving this would require  
8 stability but rather progressive improvement.

9 DR. AWDEH: So as long as the change is in  
10 the correct direction, stability is not necessary  
11 from your standpoint.

12 DR. SUGAR: That's correct.

13 DR. AWDEH: Does anybody disagree with that  
14 comment? Dr. Eydelman?

15 DR. EYDELMAN: I just wanted to once again  
16 clarify that there is no phase 4 for a preclinical  
17 study. We're talking about preclinical study that  
18 demonstrates reasonable assurance of safety and  
19 effectiveness. If the bar is met, the product gets  
20 on the market. And then the separate question is  
21 if post-approval is needed. I just wanted to  
22 clarify one more time.

1 DR. SUGAR: I understand.

2 DR. AWDEH: Any remaining comments regarding  
3 bullet 4 on this discussion question?

4 (No response.)

5 DR. AWDEH: Okay. Let's take a 10-minute  
6 break. At this point, I'll remind everybody not to  
7 discuss these proceedings during the break, and  
8 we'll resume in 10 minutes time.

9 (Whereupon, a recess was taken.)

10 DR. AWDEH: If everyone could take their  
11 seats, please. We're going to move forward. I  
12 would like to start. Thank all of you.

13 I'd like to start with the agency. There's  
14 a clarification on a slide. So please go ahead.

15 DR. MOKHTARZADEH: Yes. This is Dr. Maryam  
16 Mokhtarzadeh. Just with regard -- and I apologize  
17 for the busy slide -- with regard to the question  
18 about publications related to study results, there  
19 are a number that have come to our attention that  
20 were published using the clinicaltrials.gov number  
21 for these trials.

22 So based on those numbers, there are quite a

1        few, if you look at the date of publication, that  
2        might have been before the SAP. So just in light  
3        of this information that's come to our attention, I  
4        wanted to invite the sponsor to clarify the last  
5        comment they made. Again, I'm sure you have more  
6        information.

7                I believe Dr. Hersh was an author on all of  
8        these papers, and therefore that's who I think the  
9        clarification should come from the sponsor. Thank  
10       you.

11               DR. HERSH: Right. These are all single  
12       center analyses that we did in our patients from  
13       the clinical trial. To answer the last question,  
14       there was one paper that was before the paper that  
15       we had addressed before, which dealt with the  
16       natural history of corneal haze after cross-  
17       linking. The rest of these are sub-analyses of  
18       different outcomes of collagen cross-linking.

19               Again, this is something that we did in our  
20       own study site to look at the results from the  
21       patients that we had treated with cross-linking at  
22       the time.

1 DR. EYDELMAN: Dr. Eydelman. So just to  
2 clarify Maryam's question, I guess her was  
3 specifically how many papers were submitted with a  
4 difference of analysis over the study prior to the  
5 SAP.

6 DR. HERSH: The SAP date was what again, if  
7 I may ask?

8 DR. MOKHTARZADEH: December 2011.

9 DR. EYDELMAN: December of 2011 it was --

10 DR. HERSH: So then there were the one, two,  
11 three, four, five papers that you see here, one on  
12 corneal thickness changes, one on corneal  
13 topography changes, and in vivo biomechanical  
14 changes. And that was on our group of patients.

15 DR. EYDELMAN: Thank you.

16 DR. HERSH: The only one that dealt with  
17 actual clinical results is the one that we had  
18 addressed before, the second one up there.

19 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

20 Let's move forward to the third discussion  
21 topic. If you could pull the slide up, please.

22 In these studies, at the time of treatment

1 there were the following number of pediatric  
2 patients enrolled, stratified by less than 21 years  
3 for CDRH and less than or equal to 16 years for  
4 CDER. The columns are slightly off-center on the  
5 slide that's in front of you, but the slide is up  
6 for your viewing.

7 For the proposed indication for progressive  
8 keratoconus, please discuss: What is the minimum  
9 age supported by the data, and what is the  
10 applicability of extrapolation from adult data to  
11 the pediatric population?

12 Let's start with the first question. What  
13 is the minimum age supported by the data presented  
14 today? If you could go to slide 69, please. Thank  
15 you, Moon.

16 So the definition of the pediatric patient  
17 population is at the top of the slide for the  
18 panel. These are the number of patients that were  
19 treated in the pediatric population.

20 Dr. Eydelman?

21 DR. EYDELMAN: I just wanted to provide  
22 further clarifications. While we provided

1 definitions for drug and devices, we're not asking  
2 you to make a decision upon one or the other of the  
3 definitions. We actually want an age that you  
4 believe is appropriate. Thank you.

5 DR. AWDEH: So what age does -- yes,  
6 Dr. Leguire?

7 DR. LEGUIRE: Larry Leguire. I'll start it  
8 off saying there's nothing that can be said about  
9 this data in terms of determining a minimum age for  
10 the procedure.

11 DR. AWDEH: Does anybody have a different  
12 opinion from Dr. Leguire?

13 (No response.)

14 DR. AWDEH: Okay. What is the minimum age  
15 that this panel feels comfortable with corneal  
16 cross-linking?

17 (No response.)

18 DR. AWDEH: Let me ask that in a different  
19 way.

20 (Laughter.)

21 DR. MacRAE: If you're asking if it's based  
22 on this data, I think your answer -- based on what

1 I've heard and what I've read in the literature --

2 (Technical difficulty with audio.)

3 DR. AWDEH: Sorry. Your mike cut out right  
4 when you said the age. He said age 10 to 12 is --

5 DR. AWDEH: Yes, Dr. Weiss, do you have a  
6 comment?

7 DR. WEISS: So this is where that elephant  
8 starts moving around again.

9 (Laughter.)

10 (Technical difficulty with audio.)

11 DR. WEISS: But in any case, so we've got  
12 the literature and we've got the study. The study  
13 didn't look at anyone age 10 to 12, so we can't  
14 approve it for someone age 10 to 12 since no one  
15 was in the study.

16 So the lowest we can go is the lowest the  
17 sponsor has given us, if that's what you chose to  
18 do. But then we're still back to on the basis of  
19 this study versus on the basis of the literature, I  
20 guess.

21 DR. MacRAE: So is the pediatric group  
22 equivalent to the adult group in terms of the

1 clinical course and results? That's the basic  
2 question for the sponsor.

3 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Belin?

4 DR. BELIN: Yes. I think we just need a  
5 clarification. The second way you reworded the  
6 question was not pertaining to the study. You  
7 asked us just what we view as the minimal age. But  
8 that's different than asking us what we think the  
9 study -- and also, this is another cart before the  
10 horse.

11 To ask us what we think the minimal age this  
12 study supports suggests that we think the study  
13 supports approval. So you're asking us to  
14 sub-select a limit on something that we may not  
15 think supports anything yet. So it's a little  
16 bit --

17 DR. AWDEH: Well, at the end of this we will  
18 ask you whether the study --

19 DR. BELIN: But the first question. Do you  
20 just want a general panel consensus of what we  
21 feel?

22 DR. AWDEH: Yes. Let's start with that.

1 DR. BELIN: Versus what the study supports?

2 DR. AWDEH: Well, hold on. There are three  
3 different things going on. Number one is, what  
4 does the study support? What does the data here  
5 support? And to that, I have got zero answers, and  
6 I actually got an answer that the data does not  
7 support this population.

8 Does anyone have a different opinion than  
9 that?

10 DR. McLEOD: Stephen McLeod. I guess in  
11 principle, if you were to say should the study  
12 support patients between the ages of 30 to 32, and  
13 we looked at that and said, well, there are only  
14 three patients in 30 to 32; are we going to approve  
15 it, I think that really what you're left with is  
16 what did the study include?

17 So I think that it's reasonable to use the  
18 numbers the study included, recognizing if you  
19 parse it down to any two years of age, you're going  
20 to have small numbers.

21 DR. AWDEH: Let me challenge you on that.  
22 So using the data the study includes, how

1 comfortable are you with the applicability of  
2 extrapolating the adult data to the pediatric  
3 population?

4 DR. McLEOD: Different question. If you go  
5 outside of the study parameters, I think that it  
6 is -- now again, you have to look at the experience  
7 outside of what's presented. And so there is no  
8 question that pediatric corneas are different.  
9 They have different biomechanics, and they have  
10 different disease progression.

11 So is it fair to extrapolate the data to  
12 pediatrics? I would say perhaps not, and we should  
13 go with the data we have on hand in principle.

14 DR. AWDEH: Let's go back to slide 68, then,  
15 please. This slide shows the age of each patient,  
16 and the lowest age we have is 14 years old,  
17 Dr. McLeod and to the rest of the group. And here  
18 are the patients receiving corneal cross-linking  
19 between the ages of 14 and 21.

20 DR. McLEOD: I'll stand with my principle  
21 that if they're included in the study, that's what  
22 we approve -- we consider approving.

1 DR. SUGAR: Do we know how many of those  
2 crossed over from the sham group?

3 DR. AWDEH: We'll look at that and get back.  
4 Sorry. Go ahead.

5 DR. CHAMBERS: This is Wiley Chambers. If  
6 you go back to the slide you had before, I had each  
7 of the different groups. That's how many total  
8 eyes there are and how many sham eyes were treated,  
9 as well as the primary.

10 So while people are looking at it, let me  
11 just make the comment. There are two different  
12 issues, and they're what's listed within the  
13 questions here. One is what the data supports if  
14 you were trying to make an efficacy question.

15 The other is, can you extrapolate from  
16 adults? And if so, you may not feel comfortable  
17 extrapolating to all age groups. You may not feel  
18 like extrapolating to any of the age groups 21 or  
19 below. But we're asking you, is there an age group  
20 which you think the adult data can be extrapolated  
21 from an efficacy perspective?

22 Safety we don't extrapolate down. From a

1 safety perspective, the lowest we would go is the  
2 minimum age that we thought there were enough  
3 patients. But efficacy, we can potentially  
4 extrapolate that, and if you think the disease is  
5 the same. But what age, if any?

6 DR. McLEOD: Can I answer that? Stephen  
7 McLeod. Again, it's not as if you're falling off a  
8 cliff. So I think that once you have data that is  
9 young adult data that will -- there's going to be,  
10 one would imagine, a linear gradient into a younger  
11 population.

12 So it becomes completely arbitrary, but it  
13 stands to reason that you can indeed allow yourself  
14 some extrapolation. And unfortunately, it's some  
15 degree of hand-waving. And if you're going to  
16 choose a number, then the number that is presented  
17 in the study seems reasonable to me.

18 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Belin?

19 DR. BELIN: Put the slide up that had the  
20 distribution by age. Yes, right there. I'll give  
21 two completely different answers. The problem with  
22 what you just said would be let's say we had a

1 group from 14 to 21, and 14 to 70 was the inclusion  
2 criteria for the study. And we had one patient in  
3 the 14 group and no one else till 25 years of age.  
4 You would not probably feel comfortable saying 14  
5 to 21. So really, you do need to look at the  
6 numbers. I don't think the numbers are adequate in  
7 this study.

8 But then I'll agree completely with Scott.  
9 I think if you ask it outside the study, I think  
10 the international data is adequate to suggest  
11 efficacy in a pediatric group, and that's clearly  
12 the group that has the greatest potential benefit.

13 I think the real goal here is not  
14 stabilizing disease once we got advanced disease,  
15 which is really what this study is, but trying to  
16 identify these early cones and stabilizing before  
17 they get loss with respect to corrected vision.  
18 And to do that, you've got to do it early. That's  
19 not study-related, though.

20 DR. AWDEH: Agreed. Can you pull up slide  
21 number 70, please? Dr. Belin, I'd like you to take  
22 a look at this slide. This looks at ages 14 to 16

1 and 14 to 21, and looks at the efficacy. Is this  
2 consistent with what you would expect from the  
3 international data and data outside of this trial?

4 DR. BELIN: The problem is when you look at  
5 it, month 3 you show a minus 2.6. It then kind of  
6 regresses at month 6. And then at month -- it's  
7 just the numbers are so small, it's just  
8 really -- again, I'm very comfortable in pediatric  
9 patients. But again, if you ask me, does this  
10 study give enough data based on just the study, I'm  
11 not comfortable with the study.

12 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Eydelman?

13 DR. EYDELMAN: Once again, I realize we all  
14 have seen a lot of literature for U.S. I just want  
15 to bring back the panel's attention to the fact  
16 that the product before the panel that you're  
17 considering approval is a specific device and  
18 specific drug combination for which I believe the  
19 sponsor has not provided literature demonstrating  
20 this particular point. So again, the decision  
21 hopefully is made based on objective data that is  
22 present.

1 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Owsley?

2 (Brief pause.)

3 DR. OWSLEY: Cynthia Owsley. I thank  
4 Dr. Eydelman for that comment because it's directly  
5 along the lines I've been thinking about this,  
6 given the way the question is written. It's in  
7 these studies and it's about this specific device  
8 and product combination.

9 In answer to A, given the data, what is the  
10 minimum age supported by the data, I agree with  
11 Dr. Leguire. We can't really answer that question,  
12 and applicability of extrapolation from adult data,  
13 based on these studies, we don't have enough  
14 information.

15 Now, there's the literature. But the  
16 sponsor really didn't do a comprehensive review of  
17 the literature for us or even allude to it very  
18 much. So I think my responses to this are very  
19 straightforward.

20 DR. AWDEH: Cynthia, can you just state your  
21 responses, please?

22 DR. OWSLEY: In answer to A, what is the

1 minimum age supported by the data, it cannot be  
2 determined from these studies, the data from these  
3 studies. And in terms of applicability of  
4 extrapolation from adult data, I would say the  
5 adult data are inadequate for extrapolating to  
6 pediatric applicability.

7 DR. AWDEH: It seems that, in summary, we  
8 have two different schools of thought. One goes  
9 along with what Cynthia stated regarding both  
10 topics. The second is that the minimum age  
11 supported by the data is actually the minimum age  
12 that was tried in this trial, which is 14 years.

13 Are there any other comments on this topic?

14 (No response.)

15 DR. AWDEH: Let's move on to the next  
16 discussion topic. Let me just making a clarifying  
17 point on number 3, that the second school of  
18 thought was that within this trial, the  
19 applicability of extrapolation of adult data is  
20 that there's not enough data to make the decision.  
21 However, there is a thought that there's data  
22 outside of this trial to help make that decision.

1           So question number 4. Please discuss your  
2           interpretation of endothelial cell count findings.  
3           And we will pull up the endothelial cell count  
4           tables.

5           Dr. Sugar?

6           DR. SUGAR: The data appear to show great  
7           variability in measurements, but do not show  
8           evidence of toxicity based on this pooled data. We  
9           did not get an answer to the less-than-400-micron  
10          patients, and pending that data, I would say that  
11          there's no evidence of endothelial toxicity to the  
12          procedure, as defined in the protocol.

13          DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Are there other  
14          comments regarding endothelial cell counts?

15          DR. EVANS: It just might be useful, instead  
16          of looking at summary statistics at different  
17          months, to perhaps look at the proportion of  
18          patients that have changes that are "concerning."  
19          And I think that may be more informative in a  
20          sense, to try to evaluate safety in this context.

21          DR. AWDEH: I want to expand on Dr. Sugar's  
22          comment first, which is, can you comment on the

1 performing an endothelial cell count measurement  
2 in a patient that has a steep cornea and the  
3 variability of obtaining that measurement in this  
4 patient population?

5 DR. SUGAR: There is data suggesting  
6 variability in cell size and shape with the  
7 steepness of the cone. But the literature is  
8 actually all over the place, nothing that is  
9 consistent. I think the best stuff is the stuff  
10 from Australia.

11 Given that, and given that at different  
12 points on the cone, if you measure cells, you're  
13 going to get different sizes and shapes, I would  
14 agree with Dr. Hersh that the measurements can be  
15 very difficult to repeat unless you go into the  
16 same spot, and there's nobody going to the same  
17 spot.

18 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Are there other  
19 comments regarding the performance of endothelial  
20 cell count in this patient population and/or the  
21 toxicity?

22 DR. MacRAE: I'd agree with Dr. Sugar in

1 terms of the endothelial cell count. The data  
2 looks reasonable. The one criteria that one could  
3 look at is if there's, let's say, more than a 25 or  
4 35 percent cell loss individually, which kind of  
5 speaks to your point. If you see that, then that's  
6 a red flag. And it would be helpful to see that.

7 If you see it, the other piece of this is if  
8 it's consistent, so that if there's a drop of 25 to  
9 30 percent on an isolated basis and it's  
10 persistent, that's a concern.

11 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Chambers?

12 DR. MacRAE: We didn't see any data. They  
13 didn't present data that showed that. But it's a  
14 good way to analyze it.

15 DR. EVANS: I think the point is that when  
16 you do summary statistics like this, you might mask  
17 concerning changes among a small subgroup of  
18 patients. But because they're sort of clumped in  
19 with everybody else, it gets diluted here. So  
20 sometimes it's worthwhile to define something you  
21 consider concerning and then look and see what  
22 you're getting there.

1 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

2 Dr. Chambers?

3 DR. CHAMBERS: Can I ask Avedro to put up  
4 their slide, the CC-84? I just want to ask if this  
5 is what you're talking about.

6 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Evans?

7 DR. CHAMBERS: Or were you talking about  
8 something different than this? Oh, I'm sorry.

9 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Evans?

10 DR. CHAMBERS: If that's the case, then  
11 that's fine. We can move on.

12 DR. AWDEH: Is this what was being asked for  
13 or were you saying on a case-by-case basis to  
14 determine whether there was a change that was  
15 greater than 25 percent in endothelial cell counts?  
16 And does this satisfy you?

17 DR. EVANS: No. This is it, I think. Yes.  
18 I'd defer to my colleagues on what sort of percent  
19 changes are to worry about.

20 DR. MacRAE: Yes. I think in dealing  
21 with -- I've talked with Rudy Nuijts from Holland,  
22 who's done a lot of work on this endothelial issue

1 in terms of phakic IOLs recently, and it's  
2 difficult because you do have these outliers, and  
3 for the exact same reason that Dr. Sugar pointed  
4 out, that you're sampling from different places, so  
5 you get more variability. And you're going to get  
6 some outliers.

7 But if you have a cell loss of more than 25  
8 to 30 percent and it's persistent, or a cell drop,  
9 to us that's a red flag. And if the cell count's  
10 dropped below usually -- if that happens and the  
11 cell count's dropped below 2,000, that's another  
12 red flag. So that would be my advice. And I'll  
13 leave it at that.

14 DR. AWDEH: Does this slide adequately --

15 DR. MacRAE: I'd like to see the  
16 individual -- I don't think we can do that today,  
17 but I'd like to see the individual cases where the  
18 cells drop. Sometimes it's just a variant in terms  
19 of sampling.

20 DR. AWDEH: All right. So I think that  
21 regarding this topic, the panel feels that there is  
22 some variability in endothelial cell count

1 findings, but it is secondary to the actual  
2 measurement in this patient population; and  
3 secondarily, that there's not a concern for  
4 toxicity.

5 There are two items that are pending. One  
6 is what Dr. MacRae just requested, which is to look  
7 on a case-by-case basis at an individual that had a  
8 drop greater than 20 or 25 percent of the cell  
9 count or below a threshold count of 2,000.

10 The second thing that was requested was by  
11 Dr. Huang, which was in patients that had a corneal  
12 thickness of less than 400, to look at that patient  
13 subset to determine whether there was toxicity in  
14 the endothelial cells.

15 DR. MacRAE: I'd just add that with that 25  
16 to 30 percent with a cell count drop below 2,000,  
17 those two together, because there are patients that  
18 do have low cell counts that start the study, and  
19 if they drop 10 percent or whatever, that may not  
20 be relevant.

21 DR. AWDEH: Let's move on to the next  
22 discussion question, which is number 5.

1           The studies were conducted on a different  
2 device, the IROC UV-X, than the one proposed to be  
3 marketed, the KXL System. Differences include but  
4 are not limited to the following: Illumination  
5 diameter; UV focal length.

6           In light of the differences and lack of any  
7 data collected using the KXL System, please discuss  
8 the adequacy of the current data set to assess  
9 safety and efficacy of the KXL System.

10           So we're going to pull up a summary slide  
11 here for the group, and I will ask Mr. Pflieger to  
12 start.

13           MR. PFLEGER: Yes. Just from an industry  
14 standpoint, it is not at all unusual to start out  
15 with an instrument that is -- if you would, it's a  
16 beta version. And then as you're getting closer to  
17 developing and having a product that you want to  
18 go to the market, you're going to do the things  
19 enhancing its usability from a patient standpoint  
20 and a physician standpoint. And it's certainly  
21 going to look a lot better than the original  
22 equipment that you use in these trials.

1           So from that standpoint, I would ask that  
2           you don't focus in on those things that are perhaps  
3           not with the business end, which is, did you  
4           deliver the same thing to the patient.

5           DR. AWDEH: Dr. Eydelman?

6           DR. EYDELMAN: While I agree that it is  
7           often that the sponsor modifies the device during  
8           the clinical trial, we still assess adequacy of the  
9           final model for marketing in light of the changes  
10          and whether we believe the clinical data might be  
11          needed to assess those data. So hence the  
12          question.

13          MR. PFLEGER: And I absolutely agree.  
14          Anything that could have an impact on the clinical  
15          in the device.

16          DR. EYDELMAN: Correct.

17          DR. AWDEH: Let's start with illumination  
18          diameter. Yes, Mr. Leguire?

19          DR. LEGUIRE: Larry Leguire. Just overall,  
20          they're really clinically equivalent. My God, are  
21          you going to put difference in color up there, too?  
22          At some point you've got to look at the variables

1 that affect the patient, and when you do, they  
2 really are equivalent. They look equivalent to me,  
3 and looking at every variable, there's not anything  
4 appreciably different here.

5 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

6 Let's start now with specifically the  
7 illumination diameter. The smallest diameter that  
8 was used in the trial -- we can pull the data  
9 up -- there were three sizes, 7.5, 9.5, 11.5. The  
10 smallest that was used was the 9.5 millimeter  
11 aperture, and the current device is a  
12 9.0 millimeter aperture.

13 Does the panel view these two as equivalent?  
14 Dr. Weiss?

15 DR. WEISS: I don't view them as equivalent.  
16 I wish there was some data on the 7.5 because that  
17 would have allowed me to see what the data was with  
18 a smaller aperture, but we don't have it. So we  
19 only have something that's slightly larger and a  
20 9.0. We don't know what the 9.0 will yield.

21 We can imagine. We can theorize. We can  
22 assume. But this meeting is not about assumptions.

1 It's about looking at the data. We don't have the  
2 data.

3 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Belin?

4 DR. BELIN: I would suggest that the few  
5 patients, the few that were treated with the 11.5,  
6 should be taken out of analysis. That's clearly a  
7 markedly different treatment parameter.

8 11.5 squared is probably about 130 versus 81, so  
9 the treatment zone is over one and a half times as  
10 large.

11 9.5 and 9 you would not think would be that  
12 much different. The red herring or the little area  
13 of concern is that fact that it was noted that  
14 using the UV-X, patient fixation was poorer.

15 So that 9.5 probably treated a larger area  
16 than 9.5, while if you have excellent fixation at  
17 9.0, you're treating 9.0. So what I don't know is  
18 if you're really treating 9.5 or 10.5, and that's a  
19 very big difference. That's like another  
20 30 percent treatment zone. And that could affect  
21 efficacy.

22 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

1 Dr. McLeod?

2 DR. McLEOD: Yes. Just in theory as well,  
3 so the difference is not just the spot size, but  
4 it's whether it's fixed or not. So if I understood  
5 the presentation correctly, it would then imply  
6 that you have the potential for a fairly sharp  
7 transition from treated to untreated zones with the  
8 KXL system, which in theory, then, establishes a  
9 situation where you have a fairly rigid plate that  
10 abuts against a more flexible area.

11 So generally, where you're going to get  
12 stresses becomes that transition zone. So I think  
13 it's probably trivial, but there is actually in  
14 theory not only the effective size but also the  
15 biomechanical effect of a transition, a sharp  
16 transition, from a fixed to a more flexible area.

17 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Feman?

18 DR. FEMAN: Well, we're just looking at this  
19 with anecdotal data regarding the difference in  
20 illumination diameter and saying how people  
21 responded and whether or not they were holding  
22 still or moving at the time. So I think we really

1 don't have any data for the KXL system.

2 DR. AWDEH: Let me go back to Dr. Belin's  
3 comment. Regarding fixation, this newer model of  
4 the device includes aiming lasers and a joystick so  
5 that the operator has the ability to, during the  
6 case, make sure that the treatment zone is lined up  
7 with the cornea. Does that address your concern?

8 DR. BELIN: No. It's actually the opposite.  
9 It may be a much better device than the original.  
10 I'm not saying one way or the other. What I'm  
11 saying is that can we say they're equivalent?  
12 Because clearly, the 11.5 millimeter zone is not.

13 But with the 9.5, with patient  
14 movement -- and we all remember back in the  
15 original days of excimer when we didn't have pupil  
16 fixation -- you were treating a much larger zone.  
17 So what I don't know is if the 9.5 is actually  
18 treating out to 10.5. And what would also be a  
19 variable which I don't know is the epithelial  
20 removal zone.

21 If the epithelial removal zone was  
22 variable -- I assume the sponsor can answer

1 that -- but even if the epithelial removal was only  
2 to 9 millimeters, there's some question about it  
3 beyond treatment. So they may be somewhat  
4 equivalent, but there are definitely differences  
5 between them.

6 DR. AWDEH: So just to go down your line of  
7 thought, how important is the treatment of the  
8 peripheral cornea versus central cornea in your  
9 mind?

10 DR. BELIN: Keratoconus is a disease of the  
11 collagen, and the collagen goes limbus to limbus.  
12 I'm more concerned with the very small zone,  
13 particularly with off-axis cone. So I think, and  
14 again, I don't have any data, but in theory, the  
15 larger the zone, potentially the more efficacious  
16 it would be. You would like to stabilize the  
17 entire cornea if you could biomechanically in  
18 theory.

19 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Eydelman?

20 DR. EYDELMAN: In light of Dr. Belin's  
21 comment, I was wondering if we can project slide  
22 18. Yes. So while there were very few subjects,

1 10 out of 102, it's about 10 percent of the  
2 keratoconus patients were treated with the large  
3 zone. So it takes us down to the sample of 92.

4 DR. AWDEH: So back to Dr. Belin. The  
5 comment, you'd rather have a larger zone, the  
6 sponsor has provided a comment earlier that the  
7 balance is that the larger the zone, the higher  
8 the risk of other complications or other things  
9 happening, specifically toxicity of the limbal stem  
10 cells.

11 DR. BELIN: That's way out. And I don't  
12 want to quote it and I just thought it was recent,  
13 and I'm going to actually probably defer -- because  
14 they're keeping up with the literature much more  
15 than I am. I believe there was a recent paper  
16 suggesting a lack of limbal stem cell damage  
17 from -- is that correct? Yes, they're all nodding,  
18 so I am pretty up with my literature, then.

19 So that's probably not a major concern, so  
20 to me, a larger zone is potentially more  
21 efficacious. Again, we don't have data because it  
22 wasn't analyzed.

1 DR. AWDEH: Dr. MacRae?

2 DR. MacRAE: Yes. I just want to throw in  
3 that the de-epithelialization zone is the same for  
4 both studies. Is that correct? So unless the  
5 sponsor can guarantee that the patient's not going  
6 to move 250 microns, which is the difference that  
7 we're talking about in terms of the actual lateral  
8 XY movement, I'd be surprised if the system doesn't  
9 allow the patient to move 250 microns during the  
10 treatment.

11 So I think that the two zone sizes are  
12 probably quite similar, although as there is  
13 movement, that peripheral zone probably gets a  
14 little less dosage. But I would be very surprised  
15 if the patient's not moving 500 microns  
16 intermittently during the procedure.

17 DR. AWDEH: So back to the question, then.  
18 Based on what you just said, what is your level of  
19 comfort between the equivalence of a 9.5 zone and a  
20 9.0?

21 DR. MacRAE: I think that they're very  
22 equivalent, especially if the de-epithelialization

1 zone is the same.

2 DR. AWDEH: All right. So I think that  
3 there are two schools of thought on this topic. I  
4 think that one is that these are equivalent, given  
5 that the patient fixation is there. And the other  
6 is that the peripheral cornea may be more important  
7 and that you'd prefer to have a larger zone.

8 Dr. Belin?

9 DR. BELIN: I don't have a problem. But are  
10 we all in agreement that the 11.0 data should  
11 really be taken out of the analysis? That's really  
12 the only point I was trying to make earlier.

13 DR. AWDEH: I saw one head nod. Two, three,  
14 four, five, six. Okay, seven. All right. So  
15 fine. I think that's the other comment, is that  
16 the 11.0 millimeter data should be taken out when  
17 looking at this.

18 Any other comments on this discussion topic?

19 (No response.)

20 DR. AWDEH: Let's move on to topic number 5,  
21 then -- sorry, topic number 6. Oh, sorry. Go back  
22 to number 5 for one second. The focal alignment

1 slide, let me show -- so still on question 5, one  
2 of the purported advantages of this new system is  
3 this UV focal alignment, which is demonstrated in  
4 the graphic shown above.

5 Is it the opinion of the panel that, A,  
6 this actually enables the operator to maintain the  
7 treatment zone on top of the cornea during the  
8 30 minutes of treatment? Dr. Weiss?

9 DR. WEISS: Again, we have no data. It's  
10 theoretic.

11 DR. AWDEH: Dr. MacRae?

12 DR. MacRAE: I think that the data that we  
13 have is different than the system that they're  
14 proposing. And I agree with Dr. Weiss that we  
15 don't have any data in terms of that. But the  
16 parameters of the system are very similar to the  
17 parameters for the Dresden protocol. They're  
18 essentially identical except for the different  
19 optical zone.

20 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

21 Discussion number 6: Please discuss your  
22 recommendations regarding the need for analysis, if

1 any, on the additional data that have been  
2 collected during the clinical trials to adequately  
3 characterize the safety and efficacy profile of  
4 this combination product.

5 DR. LEGUIRE: Larry Leguire. Can you be  
6 more specific about what data you're referring to?

7 DR. AWDEH: The question is open-ended on  
8 purpose. Is there other data that you are  
9 interested in seeing?

10 DR. LEGUIRE: Larry Leguire again. Only if  
11 there is actually data. And we could guess all day  
12 about what other data there might be. I think it  
13 would be a lot easier to tell us what data there  
14 is.

15 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Eydelman?

16 DR. EYDELMAN: As Maryam provided in her  
17 comments before this question, we would like for  
18 the panel to refer to slide 37, if we can project  
19 that.

20 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Owsley?

21 DR. OWSLEY: Yes. It's concerning to me  
22 that so far we really don't have any patient-

1 reported outcome data, not just patient  
2 satisfaction but the kinds of domains that are  
3 asked about on the RSVP. We did see this slide,  
4 which was difficult to interpret because it was  
5 basically means, and I'm not even sure who it  
6 represented in terms of the studies.

7           So I would suggest a thorough analysis of  
8 that data addressing some of the questions that I  
9 mentioned earlier, which should be in the record.  
10 And also, there was another questionnaire given at  
11 the same time frames. I believe it was called the  
12 subjective complaint questionnaire. And there was  
13 nothing mentioned about this at all, and that could  
14 be potentially revealing about what patients think  
15 about this intervention.

16           DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

17           Dr. Belin?

18           DR. BELIN: Since the primary subjective  
19 machine they used was a Pentacam and we're trying  
20 to document stability another improvement,  
21 minimally looking at the best sphere from both the  
22 posterior surface and then also on the anterior

1 service, it would be a more global parameter than  
2 just Kmax.

3 While cross-linking thins the cornea, it  
4 eventually comes back, and looking at a PACK  
5 measured progression. These are all parameters  
6 that are readily available and can be  
7 retrospectively gone back and looked at off the  
8 Pentacam data.

9 DR. AWDEH: So there's a request for  
10 additional parameters from the Pentacam to be  
11 analyzed in this data set.

12 Is there other data that this group would  
13 like to see? Dr. Sugar?

14 DR. SUGAR: We already the substratification  
15 of those that had the hypotonic riboflavin.

16 DR. AWDEH: Yes. So that is already marked  
17 in the record.

18 Are there any other data points or data sets  
19 that this group would like to see? Dr. Weiss?

20 DR. WEISS: I'm just going to reiterate  
21 Dr. Belin's initial question on seeing what  
22 happened to the control group of the patients who

1 were cross-linked for keratoconus in terms of the  
2 fellow eye, looking at individual patients who  
3 opted to have treatment and those who opted not to  
4 have treatment in terms of what the results were in  
5 the initial eye as a subgroup.

6 I personally would like to see a breakdown  
7 of the definition of the progressive keratoconus in  
8 terms of number of patients who were .5 diopters or  
9 less as far as those patients being taken out of  
10 the group to see how everyone else did because I  
11 don't think that's progressive keratoconus.

12 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

13 Dr. MacRae?

14 DR. MacRAE: If that's the sole criteria.  
15 Right?

16 DR. WEISS: Yes. Yes. Exactly. If it's  
17 the sole criteria.

18 DR. AWDEH: Are there other requests from  
19 Dr. Eydelman or Dr. Chambers regarding this  
20 discussion topic?

21 DR. EYDELMAN: No. But before we proceed to  
22 the next question, I was just wondering if we can

1 take a step back for one second to the previous  
2 question.

3 DR. AWDEH: Sure.

4 DR. EYDELMAN: In light of Dr. MacRae's  
5 comments, my staff was just checking. It does not  
6 appear that the protocol was -- it appears that the  
7 whole cornea was the -- I can't say  
8 it -- epithelium was removed from all of 9.5  
9 millimeters. So I would like the sponsor to  
10 clarify if we're not correct in this assumption.

11 DR. HERSH: I believe that we used a  
12 9.0 millimeter optical zone marker to delineate the  
13 area of epithelial removal and stayed within that  
14 9 millimeter optical zone. One of the concerns was  
15 going out too far for fear of damaging limbal stem  
16 cells. So I believe we were instructed to do  
17 9.0 millimeters.

18 DR. EYDELMAN: And if you could be kind  
19 enough to point where in the protocol or  
20 instructions that was written because we couldn't  
21 locate that.

22 DR. HERSH: We'll have to check that for

1 you. This is just my recollection as a clinical  
2 investigator.

3 DR. EYDELMAN: So Dr. MacRae, if the  
4 epithelium removal is not the same, would you have  
5 a different answer?

6 DR. MacRAE: I don't have enough  
7 information. My intuition is that it's probably  
8 the same. I don't see ectasia very commonly out at  
9 9.5 millimeters. The one concern I would have over  
10 a long period of time, and hopefully this is much  
11 longer, that these patients, based on the Dresden  
12 data of 10 years, that this is a sustained process.

13 But the one concern is whether these  
14 patients have a pellucid marginal type of problem  
15 20 years from now. But my intuition is that by  
16 then we'll have even better solutions for this type  
17 of problem. But at this point in time, this seems  
18 to be a reasonable option. Either 9 or 9.5 are  
19 pretty similar. That's my intuition.

20 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Huang, do you have a comment  
21 or question on this topic?

22 DR. HUANG: Yes. I echo my sentiment

1 similar to Dr. MacRae in the sense that when we  
2 create an epithelial defect, we are not really try  
3 to just limited treatment. We are treating  
4 facilitated delivery of the riboflavin.

5 So the standard treatment, whether it's  
6 8 millimeter, 7.5 millimeter, the riboflavin, just  
7 like we use in the fluorescing staining on the  
8 cornea, it's going to diffuse out. So if you use  
9 9 millimeter, it's going to reach the peripheral  
10 cornea, maybe even limbus. You use 9.5, it's still  
11 going to be the same.

12 So essentially, we are try to saturate the  
13 riboflavin into the corneal stroma throughout so  
14 epithelial defect facilitated delivery. So the  
15 size probably doesn't matter that much. Yes.

16 Because some of the protocols, as you know,  
17 is epithelium -- and then try to use the  
18 benzalkonium chloride to enhance the perfusion, and  
19 it still claim to achieve some effects.

20 DR. EYDELMAN: Thank you. Please proceed.

21 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

22 Let's move on to question number 7: Please

1 discuss any potential safety issues. Are there any  
2 safety issues that are concerning to the panel?

3 Dr. Leguire?

4 DR. LEGUIRE: Larry Leguire. One of my  
5 concerns would be in the pediatric population, that  
6 they develop keratoconus and then stabilize. There  
7 would be a tendency to see the initial development  
8 of it and then want to treat these kids before they  
9 really stabilize.

10 So I think one safety issue would be  
11 treatment of unnecessary cases in the younger  
12 population unless adequate safeguards are  
13 established in terms of progression.

14 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Any other comments  
15 regarding safety? I'm trying to look for a slide  
16 now. I do want to point out we've talked about  
17 safety in question number 1. And I want to be  
18 clear with the panel that in terms of a safety  
19 analysis, there are actually 290 patients that were  
20 included in the safety analysis. It included  
21 people that were randomized as well as control eyes  
22 that crossed over and fellow eyes that crossed

1 over.

2 So there are 290 patients in the safety  
3 analysis. Is there a slide number that we can pull  
4 up for the group to look at?

5 DR. MacRAE: Richard?

6 DR. AWDEH: Yes?

7 DR. MacRAE: How much follow-up? The 12-  
8 month follow-up?

9 DR. AWDEH: I believe so. Let's pull the  
10 slide up first.

11 DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh speaking. The  
12 analysis comparing treatment to control comprised  
13 some 384 eyes. And when we looked at all eyes, all  
14 eyes that were treated with cross-linking, there  
15 were 512 eyes in the safety database. So the total  
16 number of eyes treated, 512 eyes, were all followed  
17 over the 12-month period for safety.

18 DR. AWDEH: All right. So let's pull up  
19 slide 72 from the FDA slides, please. So these are  
20 the common adverse events in slide 72, continued to  
21 ocular adverse events greater than 5 percent.

22 Dr. Weiss?

1 DR. WEISS: I have some confusion personally  
2 on the 290 versus the numbers we saw from the FDA.  
3 So was this additional -- does this add up to 290?

4 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Chambers?

5 DR. CHAMBERS: Wiley Chambers. The  
6 difference between the two slides is one is just  
7 the first three months. The other is any time, any  
8 eye. So this is the group that you're referring  
9 to. This is eyes. This is not patients.

10 DR. HERSH: Peter Hersh speaking. If you go  
11 back to the last slide, so in the pooled  
12 keratoconus group there are 219 plus 74, which is  
13 283, if I do the math quickly; in the pooled  
14 ectasia, 162 plus 57.

15 It's the same numbers when we show our  
16 database here -- 293 keratoconus eyes were treated  
17 and followed for safety, and 219 ectasia eyes had  
18 cross-linking and were followed for safety. So  
19 over 500 eyes were treated with cross-linking and  
20 followed for the safety database.

21 DR. AWDEH: Given those numbers, since it  
22 sounds like there are no objections from this panel

1 regarding safety -- Dr. Weiss?

2 DR. WEISS: I suggest listening to what was  
3 said in the public portion. We do have almost 300  
4 eyes with progressive keratoconus, and there was no  
5 safety issues that I had concern about. But we're  
6 not meeting the same sort of numbers for the  
7 ectasia eyes, so I don't know that we're able to  
8 assess safety in the same manner because the number  
9 of eyes don't meet the same amount.

10 DR. AWDEH: Does anybody else on the panel  
11 share the same concern as Dr. Weiss? Dr. Sugar?

12 DR. SUGAR: No.

13 DR. AWDEH: Dr. McLeod?

14 DR. McLEOD: A different issue, if I may.

15 DR. AWDEH: Say again?

16 DR. McLEOD: A different issue, if I may, a  
17 different safety concern -- well, less of a concern  
18 than an observation. The one thing that I think I  
19 alluded to before was that we're looking at ill-  
20 defined corneal haze in better than 50 percent of  
21 patients, if I recall.

22 The entry criteria were best corrected

1 visual acuity worse than 20/20 and progression, and  
2 of course, corneal haze in a patient who shows  
3 progression who's starting off with pretty poor  
4 vision is a bit different from corneal haze in  
5 somebody who's starting off with relatively better  
6 vision.

7           Unfortunately, the haze or corneal opacity,  
8 as described, was again very poorly defined. So  
9 unfortunately, it makes it a little bit difficult  
10 to assess how significant that might be for  
11 patients entered into the study with better  
12 enrollment acuity.

13           In general, the effect of something like  
14 haze and opacity can be difficult to assess. We  
15 know this from our refractive surgery studies. And  
16 so in those particular cases where having better  
17 patient, subjective patient data would have been  
18 helpful -- and that may or may not be uncovered in  
19 a review of the data that has to do with subjective  
20 patient outcomes -- in reviewing those data it  
21 might be helpful to try to correlate that with the  
22 description, plus/minus of haze, and what the

1 patient's starting acuity was.

2 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Sugar?

3 DR. SUGAR: My memory is probably faulty,  
4 but I thought that beyond six months that did not  
5 persist. I don't know what slide to pull up. I  
6 think it's from the sponsor's data.

7 DR. AWDEH: Does the sponsor have a slide  
8 regarding corneal haze post six months?

9 DR. HERSH: The 12-month. So looking at  
10 ocular AEs at 12 months, as you see here, corneal  
11 haze remained in four subjects in the KC group, and  
12 there were two corneal scars in the ectasia group.  
13 So for the preponderance of patients, the haze  
14 cleared completely.

15 DR. AWDEH: So, Dr. McLeod, does this  
16 address what you're asking or not?

17 DR. McLEOD: I would certainly hope so. So  
18 you have a total of six patients who had some  
19 degree of corneal opacity.

20 DR. HERSH: That's right. Yes.

21 DR. McLEOD: So the 68 -- and that was your  
22 3-month data, was it, 68 percent or something like

1 that?

2 DR. HERSH: That was our early data.

3 DR. McLEOD: Your three-month. One month?  
4 Show the original AE slide. Right. So this is the  
5 three-month data, yes. What we find is that the  
6 haze patients tend to be fairly consistent at the  
7 one-month follow-up and the three-month follow-up.  
8 Then there is a general dissipation where on  
9 average, it returns to baseline, and a few  
10 patients, as you see here, still retain a bit.

11 In just some sub-analyses, it does not  
12 appear. We could not correlate haze with end  
13 result of Kmax change or end result of visual  
14 acuity.

15 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Weiss?

16 DR. WEISS: Yes. Dr. Hersh, I had a  
17 question, so I understand it a little bit better.  
18 Table 47 had a summary of ocular diverse events.  
19 Corneal opacities, there were initially 147 that  
20 were resolved. But it says ongoing were 31. And  
21 this is from the advisory committee briefing  
22 package.

1           So why were there 31 ongoing corneal  
2           opacities?

3           DR. HERSH: This is table 41 in the briefing  
4           document -- sorry, table 47 in the briefing  
5           document.

6           DR. WEISS: And it's on page 135.

7           DR. HERSH: If you could just clarify what  
8           time point this is at? Okay. So these are AEs  
9           that are observed at any time point. So -- one  
10          second.

11          (Pause.)

12          MS. NELSON: So what you're seeing here is  
13          cumulative numbers in terms of what was seen from  
14          baseline to month 12 in any eye, any cross-link-  
15          treated eye, at any time in greater than or equal  
16          to 2 percent. So keep in mind that's just the  
17          greater than or equal to 2 percent, any cross-  
18          linked eye, baseline to month 12, at any time.

19          DR. WEISS: Just so I understand the  
20          ongoing, the ongoing which is 31, those didn't  
21          resolve? At the end of the day, do you only have  
22          four eyes that have the haze, which is the four

1 eyes that you showed in the other slide? Or are  
2 there more because there might be some that weren't  
3 followed out to 12 months, and a six months' time  
4 they had it and then they disappeared from the  
5 study?

6 DR. HERSH: Right. I believe what you said  
7 second is correct. They could have been followed  
8 and then disappeared from the study, yes.

9 DR. WEISS: This is Jane Weiss again. So  
10 then that would create more of a concern, I think,  
11 because if we believe there's only four eyes, then  
12 we can say among all the patients treated, corneal  
13 opacity wasn't a major problem.

14 But if we believe there's perhaps 31 eyes  
15 and they weren't captured in the four because some  
16 of these were lost to follow-up or didn't come  
17 back, then it may be more of a problem. And I  
18 don't really believe it's that large a problem, so  
19 I'm asking you to help me --

20 DR. HERSH: In fact -- excuse me. I'm  
21 sorry. In fact, we have to go back, I think, and  
22 define exactly what this is. But this may comprise

1 a number of the patients in 001, where the study  
2 was discontinued early and a number of patients  
3 were lost to follow-up before completion of the 12-  
4 month time frame. We need to check that. But  
5 that's a seemingly plausible explanation for it.

6 DR. WEISS: So from your experience with  
7 this, is it possible that it's not infrequent for a  
8 patient to have haze initially, but in the vast  
9 majority it goes away? That's what I need some  
10 help with.

11 DR. HERSH: Yes. We looked into our own  
12 patient population, and typically, patients  
13 virtually all develop some of this cross-linking-  
14 related corneal haze. And this is from that paper,  
15 and it was judged by Scheimpflug densitometry.

16 The corneal haze tends to look somewhat like  
17 the clinical picture that we see here. As time  
18 goes on, it evolves into what people have described  
19 as the demarcation line, which is a granular,  
20 midstromal haze. You can see occurs and plateaus  
21 at one month and three months, and it dissipates to  
22 billion.

1           So there was no significant difference in  
2 haze, looking at the population preoperatively and  
3 postoperatively. But as we see with the four,  
4 five, six patients that remain, there are some  
5 patients that still have some haze at the end of  
6 the 12-month follow-up time course. And when we  
7 looked at these patients, we could not find any  
8 significant clinical sequelae that we could relate  
9 to the haze when we analyzed those patients.

10           DR. AWDEH: Are there any other comments  
11 regarding haze?? Are there any other  
12 comments -- is this regarding haze?

13           DR. JENG: It is. This Bennie Jeng. Sorry.

14           DR. AWDEH: Good. Dr. Jeng?

15           DR. JENG: Sorry. I tried to understand. I  
16 still don't understand what ongoing means because  
17 that's at any time point that they've had it, and  
18 it's just not very clear to me.

19           MS. NELSON: Right. So ongoing means that  
20 it could have occurred at any time, not necessarily  
21 that it had been ongoing from baseline, that it  
22 could have occurred at any time in any eye in

1 greater than or equal to 2 percent between baseline  
2 and month 12.

3 DR. AWDEH: So just to restate what you  
4 said, the 10 percent number that we just saw on  
5 table 47 that says ongoing means that they could  
6 have had haze at any point during the trial. It  
7 could have resolved.

8 DR. NELSON: Correct.

9 DR. AWDEH: And they still would have been  
10 counted as ongoing on that table?

11 DR. NELSON: Correct.

12 DR. WEISS: So how do you differentiate  
13 between the resolved corneal opacity group versus  
14 the ongoing corneal opacity group?

15 DR. HUANG: This is Andrew Huang. I think  
16 the more reasonable explanation is that this is the  
17 cumulative incidence. So you have 187 incidents of  
18 post-treatment corneal opacity. But the so-called  
19 ongoing is really between the visit.

20 For example, on visit, postoperative visit  
21 one, you have a haze, on postoperative visit two,  
22 you have a haze, that's the ongoing. But then on

1 visit three, this patient could have disappear. So  
2 the ongoing visit were going down.

3 But on the other patient, they may not have  
4 a visit one and they may have a visit two, become  
5 have a haze, and on visit three has a haze, visit  
6 four, has a haze. So that become ongoing. So the  
7 cumulative ongoing is always less than the total  
8 haze. And so at the end, after a year, it's only  
9 four left. So basically, it's the net difference  
10 of the cumulative incidence.

11 DR. HERSH: Right. That's the proper  
12 explanation. Thank you.

13 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Eydelman?

14 DR. EYDELMAN: Not as a follow-up but in  
15 light of all the comments that I just heard, I was  
16 wondering if we can project back sponsor's slide  
17 76. Even though it's on the slide, I think perhaps  
18 there was some confusion I heard.

19 The 293 is the number of eyes available from  
20 baseline to month 12. That's not the number of  
21 eyes available at 12 months post-treatment.

22 In other words, for sham eye, sham eye could

1 have been treated at six months. And they were  
2 still available at month 12, so right here they  
3 would be captured as part of the 12-month safety  
4 cohort. However, they were only six months  
5 after -- well, perhaps we can have the sponsor to  
6 clarify what this means.

7 DR. HERSH: All right. All of these eyes  
8 were treated eyes that completed 12-month follow-up  
9 after their treatment.

10 DR. EYDELMAN: Thank you. That's not --

11 DR. AWDEH: So I think there's still some  
12 confusion on this topic. I think what the panel  
13 is asking for is what are the number of eyes at  
14 month 12 that have opacity or haze?

15 DR. HERSH: Could you repeat that question  
16 one more time, please?

17 DR. AWDEH: So what the panel is asking for:  
18 What are the number of patients at month 12 that  
19 had either corneal opacity or haze?

20 DR. HERSH: Oh, that, if we look at the last  
21 slide. So at month 12, there were four subjects  
22 with KC that had haze, two subjects with KC that

1 had a corneal scar in ectasia. There were four  
2 subjects -- I'm sorry. There were two subjects  
3 that had a corneal scar. So this was the incidence  
4 at the one-year time point.

5 DR. AWDEH: And just for clarity, can you  
6 indicate the N for the progressive keratoconus  
7 group and the N for the corneal ectasia group?

8 DR. HERSH: They are, as we saw in the last  
9 slide, 293 in the keratoconus group and 219 in the  
10 ectasia group. So all eyes that were treated.

11 DR. AWDEH: Is the panel satisfied with the  
12 current slide and the current answer? Dr. Sugar?

13 DR. SUGAR: A question. Is that LOCF?

14 DR. HERSH: No. That's real, observed data.  
15 So these are patients who came in and were observed  
16 for their 12-month visit who had cross-linking and  
17 all AEs were captured at that point.

18 DR. AWDEH: Dr. MacRae?

19 DR. MacRAE: Yes. In that group, if you can  
20 put it up again, do we know whether they lost two  
21 lines of best corrected vision, or is there any  
22 other information in terms of that haze to give us

1 some feeling as to the degree of morbidity?

2 DR. HERSH: We could find you the exact data  
3 on those patients. I can tell you that in my  
4 cohort of patients, there was not a clinical  
5 sequelae of the corneal haze. So those patients in  
6 particular, we can find out exactly what it is for  
7 those four subjects. But in general, they did not  
8 have a decrease in vision.

9 DR. MacRAE: So the four haze eyes didn't  
10 have a decrease in vision?

11 DR. HERSH: Right. That's what I recollect  
12 from my own individual experience. But we can find  
13 out for those four patients exactly.

14 DR. MacRAE: Along the same path in terms of  
15 the corneal ectasia, that you had visual acuity  
16 reduced in four subjects, it would be helpful to  
17 know exactly how many lines of vision they lost.

18 DR. HERSH: Yes. When we looked at the  
19 patients who lost three lines or more in one of the  
20 previous slides, we couldn't find any specific  
21 preoperative characteristic that led to that. But  
22 we could also find out how much vision they lose.

1 DR. MacRAE: All right. Thanks.

2 DR. AWDEH: All right. Thank you.

3 Discussion question number 8: The applicant  
4 proposes indication of progressive keratoconus.  
5 Please discuss applicability of extrapolation to  
6 general keratoconus population. Dr. Sugar?

7 DR. SUGAR: I wasn't raising my hand. But  
8 it wasn't studied so we don't have data to apply to  
9 that question.

10 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Belin?

11 DR. BELIN: I'll take a different approach.  
12 I don't think they defined progressive keratoconus  
13 very well, so I would be more inclined to just use  
14 a general term, keratoconus.

15 DR. AWDEH: Are there any other comments on  
16 this topic? Dr. McLeod?

17 DR. McLEOD: The intent of the study was  
18 progressive keratoconus. It may be ill-defined,  
19 but that's the study. And in theory, it becomes a  
20 very different question to apply to a very  
21 different population, which is basically  
22 topographic change without advancement. I think

1 the applicant's proposal is irrational one based on  
2 the study.

3 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

4 Does anyone on the panel have a comment  
5 regarding this question? If not, let's move  
6 forward. Dr. MacRae?

7 DR. MacRAE: I just have a comment. In  
8 terms of the literature, most of these studies have  
9 been based on progressive keratoconus. So I'd  
10 stick with the progressive keratoconus indication.

11 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

12 That concludes the discussion portion.  
13 We're going to take a five-minute break while the  
14 voting system, the electronic voting system, gets  
15 up and running, and we'll resume in five minutes.  
16 Three minutes. Three minutes. So just stay in  
17 your seat. Let's stay right around here, please.  
18 Thank you.

19 (Whereupon, a recess was taken.)

20 DR. AWDEH: We're going to resume now.

21 Please take your seats.

22 We will be using an electronic voting system

1 for this meeting. Once we begin the vote, the  
2 buttons will start flashing in front of each panel  
3 member and will continue to flash even after you've  
4 entered your vote.

5 Please press the button firmly that  
6 corresponds to your vote. If you are unsure of  
7 your vote or you wish to change your vote, you may  
8 press the corresponding button until the vote is  
9 closed.

10 After everyone has completed their vote, the  
11 vote will be locked in. The vote will then be  
12 displayed on the screen. The DFO will read the  
13 vote from the screen into the record.

14 We will then go around the room, and each  
15 individual who voted will state their name and vote  
16 into the record. You can also state the reason why  
17 you voted as you did if you want to. We will  
18 continue in the same manner until all questions  
19 have been answered or discussed.

20 So I will read the first question to the  
21 committee, if we can put it up on the screen,  
22 please.

1 DR. LEGUIRE: I believe I get to talk before  
2 people start the voting, given the consumer  
3 representative. Is that correct?

4 DR. AWDEH: Go ahead. Yes. We're getting  
5 there. Hold on one second. Let me read the  
6 question first.

7 The first voting question is: Has  
8 substantial evidence of efficacy and safety been  
9 demonstrated for the drug-device combination of  
10 Photrexa Viscous and Photrexa, riboflavin  
11 ophthalmic solution, and the KXL System,  
12 ultraviolet light, to support approval for  
13 progressive keratoconus? Yes or no?

14 Are there any questions or comments  
15 regarding the wording of the question?

16 (No response.)

17 DR. AWDEH: Before we proceed to a vote, I  
18 would like to ask our nonvoting members, Dr. Larry  
19 Leguire, our customer representative, Mr. Michael  
20 Pfleger and Dr. Gavin Corcoran, our industry  
21 representatives, if they have any additional  
22 comments at this time.

1 DR. LEGUIRE: Thank you. Larry Leguire  
2 here. First I'd like to recognize the advocacy  
3 groups for patients that have suffered vision loss  
4 due to LASIK surgery. I do share a lot of your  
5 concerns.

6 At the same time, this is an orphan drug-  
7 device used to treat complications of LASIK surgery  
8 and as well as patients that have not had LASIK  
9 surgery, i.e. those with keratoconus. It is  
10 important, I think, for everybody to recognize  
11 these are not normal eyes. These are patients that  
12 have a potentially blinding eye disease. And this  
13 is the first therapy in the United States that may  
14 provide these patients with some help.

15 Looking at this data as a researcher for  
16 40 years, I see significant results. In terms of  
17 UV-A, I think there is progressive nature of the  
18 vision loss here. I think, overall, the side  
19 effects are tolerable and acceptable, given the  
20 therapy, and most of them were actually due to the  
21 therapy. And I also believe that there is an  
22 equivalency between the KXL and the UV-X devices.

1           In terms of patient satisfaction, we weren't  
2 given anything about that. But I just keep coming  
3 back to the fact that almost every patient in the  
4 study crossed over. That tells me that the  
5 patients were satisfied with the outcomes and  
6 satisfied with the surgery; otherwise, they simply  
7 would not have crossed over. So that's it.

8           DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Dr. Corcoran?

9           DR. CORCORAN: Yes. The only couple of  
10 comments that I have to make is -- one is around  
11 the study data, and to ask everybody to take a look  
12 at the weight of evidence. Not the tidiest  
13 studies; we've kind of dissected the data. Not the  
14 tidiest studies.

15           However, I think that it's important,  
16 looking at the patient need, the unmet medical  
17 need, and the data that's available, and so that in  
18 fact is there sufficient data to show that this  
19 would be useful to patients. However, we  
20 circumscribe that -- did we really look at the  
21 weight of evidence rather than just the specifics  
22 of each of the studies, rather look at it all

1 together. So thanks.

2 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

3 Mr. Pfleger?

4 MR. PFLEGER: Yes. Just to carry on, on top  
5 of that, just a thank you to the sponsor. This is  
6 clearly in the area of unmet medical need, and it's  
7 appreciated that someone was willing to take on  
8 studies that they were not involved in originally  
9 and didn't design. So when you acquire these sorts  
10 of things, you live with the good and the bad.  
11 It's appreciated, though, that they were willing to  
12 do this in this area.

13 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

14 If there's no further discussion, we'll now  
15 begin the voting process.

16 DR. HUANG: Can I ask a request? Is it  
17 possible for FDA or the sponsor to put up the  
18 labeling indications? Because we don't know how to  
19 answer the subsequent question.

20 DR. AWDEH: Yes. Could we pull up the  
21 labeling indications, please? Let's focus on  
22 question 1, and Dr. Huang, we will present those to

1 you. They should be in your data packet in front  
2 of you as well. Dr. Huang, the slide's pulled up  
3 for you.

4 Can we go to question number 1 again,  
5 please, voting question number 1? Thank you.  
6 Please press the button on your microphone that  
7 corresponds to your vote. You will have  
8 approximately 20 seconds to vote, starting now.

9 Please press the button firmly. After you  
10 have made your selection, the light may continue to  
11 flash. If you are unsure of your vote or you wish  
12 to change your vote, please press the corresponding  
13 button again before the vote is closed.

14 (Vote taken.)

15 DR. AWDEH: Everyone has voted. The vote is  
16 now complete. Now that the vote is complete, we'll  
17 go around the table --

18 DR. CHOI: For the record, we have 10 yes,  
19 4 no, and 1 abstention.

20 DR. AWDEH: Now that the vote is complete,  
21 we'll go around the table and have everyone who  
22 voted state their name, state their vote, and if

1 you want to, state the reason why you voted as you  
2 did into the record. We'll start at the first  
3 voting person on this side, which is Dr. Sugar.

4 DR. SUGAR: I voted yes despite the less  
5 than ideal protocol and data. I think that this  
6 study has demonstrated efficacy and safety and  
7 meets a clinical need.

8 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Matson?

9 MR. MATSON: Tracy Matson. I'm the patient  
10 representative. As a keratoconus patient, I'm  
11 satisfied with the safety and efficacy of the  
12 product, and I think it will be an important  
13 treatment option for patients everywhere.

14 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Belin?

15 DR. BELIN: I voted no. I would actually  
16 hope that the FDA would approve cross-linking based  
17 on the available data, and to approve riboflavin  
18 and UV to any manufacturer that uses good  
19 manufacturing practices.

20 But just based on this study, I think it was  
21 a poorly-done study, and I don't understand why,  
22 when they took over the data five years ago and

1 they realized it was poor, they didn't do an  
2 additional arm to validate the data.

3 DR. EVANS: I voted no.

4 DR. AWDEH: Say your name first, please.

5 DR. EVANS: Scott Evans. I voted no. I  
6 think the devil's in the details about how you ask  
7 this question. You asked whether its safety and  
8 efficacy have been demonstrated. That's a  
9 different question from whether you think it works  
10 or whether you think there's a medical need and so  
11 forth. And there are clearly a lot of issues in  
12 terms of design, conduct, and analysis of this  
13 trial, some of them fairly major. And I think we  
14 need better data.

15 DR. BROWN: Jeremiah Brown. I voted yes.  
16 I think the preponderance of the data showed a  
17 treatment effect and that the treatment was safe.  
18 My particular protocol issue, allowing patients to  
19 cross over, was very frustrating. But I think that  
20 overall, based on the natural history that we know  
21 of this disease, probably it was okay in terms of  
22 being able to evaluate the data. So I voted yes.

1 DR. McLEOD: Stephen McLeod. I voted yes.  
2 The study design and execution really required some  
3 very creative acrobatics to get this to the point  
4 where one could vote in the affirmative.  
5 Nevertheless, based on that and prevailing need,  
6 my vote has to be yes.

7 DR. FEMAN: I'm Steve Feman. I voted no.  
8 The biggest problem is that they have no patient  
9 treated with the machinery that they're trying to  
10 get approved, and we don't know if there are some  
11 subtle differences in the machinery design compared  
12 to the one in which the study was done that may  
13 make a difference. Essentially, in the study  
14 they've not shown that the treatment is better than  
15 just the riboflavin alone.

16 DR. AWDEH: Richard Awdeh. I voted yes.

17 DR. WEISS: Jane Weiss. I voted yes. I had  
18 many concerns with the study, but there is medical  
19 need.

20 DR. YOO: Dave Yoo. I voted yes. I pretty  
21 much agree with everyone else that there is a need.  
22 Not the best study, but I think enough data once

1 you ferret everything else out.

2 DR. OLIVIER: Mildred Olivier. I voted yes.  
3 There were a lot of problems and issues, of which I  
4 think also checking intraocular pressures on a  
5 regular basis. But I think there is a need for the  
6 population.

7 DR. JENG: Bennie Jeng. I think the data is  
8 not very clean, but I think it's convincing enough  
9 and there definitely is a medical need. I am very  
10 troubled by the getting approval for a machine,  
11 albeit similar, that is not the same. And there  
12 are nuances that could be different about it and  
13 could affect the efficacy. And that troubles me a  
14 lot, to approve a machine that has not been tested.  
15 We don't see any data.

16 But I had to balance that with the fact that  
17 there is a medical need, and the existing data with  
18 what they did was good. So I abstained because I  
19 was torn.

20 DR. MacRAE: Scott MacRae. I voted yes.  
21 As stated, the data was very messy and lots of  
22 patching, and it was disappointing that the

1 crossover was allowed at three months. I was  
2 wondering what the rush was.

3 When you look at it in a big picture  
4 retrospectively, if you've looked at that data at  
5 six months, if we had a crossover at six months, I  
6 think this would have been a lot easier to do.

7 But looking carefully at the literature and  
8 looking at this data, they're very similar in terms  
9 of the trends. And there was a very good study out  
10 of Australia that's very similar to this that  
11 follows out to three years, and that study is very  
12 convincing. It uses the same Dresden protocol, and  
13 it was very well designed, with a sample size of 49  
14 for each group.

15 So are we supposed to give caveats in terms  
16 of what we would like, or are we going --

17 DR. AWDEH: Sure.

18 DR. MacRAE: Yes. So the one thing I would  
19 recommend is that in terms of treatment, I would  
20 recommend for progressive keratoconus and  
21 progressive ectasia until we get further  
22 information from the sponsor. Thank you.

1 DR. HUANG: This is Andrew Huang. I voted  
2 yes. Based on the data presented to me on the  
3 safety, I thinking it will be a safe treatment for  
4 the endothelial point of view for the patient.  
5 However, I'm not convinced with the efficacy.

6 Nonetheless, I believe this is novel  
7 technology. There is unmet medical need. We are  
8 really looking at a treatment probably efficacious  
9 in halting the disease progression. But so far, I  
10 haven't been convinced there will be a cure.

11 Nonetheless, I also would like to suggest  
12 maybe FDA or the sponsor maybe take into the meta-  
13 analysis of the existing literature to substitute  
14 the efficacy of the treatment.

15 DR. OWSLEY: This is Cynthia Owsley. I  
16 voted no. I was very moved by the comments from  
17 the patients during the public session, both the  
18 patients who have keratoconus and those patients  
19 who have problems post-LASIK.

20 I think these patients deserve evidence-  
21 based interventions, and the study was so  
22 methodologically flawed that I could not come to

1 the conclusion that it represented substantial  
2 evidence of efficacy.

3 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

4 Let's move on to voting question number 2.  
5 If you could put the question on the screen.

6 DR. CHAMBERS: Are you going to come back to  
7 the other parts afterward, or which order are you  
8 going to -- I don't have a particular preference,  
9 but I recognize there are other parts if you voted  
10 yes.

11 DR. AWDEH: Sorry, sorry, sorry. Yes.  
12 Let's do that now. Yes. So sorry, let's go back  
13 to the voting question 1. There were three subsets  
14 of this. I'll read them.

15 If yes, recommend approval, do you have any  
16 suggestions regarding the draft labeling of the  
17 product? If the product is recommended for  
18 approval, are additional studies needed post-  
19 approval? If so, comment on the type of study :  
20 objectives, population, endpoint, duration, design.

21 Let's start with those two, and these two  
22 are addressed to the people that voted yes. Start

1 on this side of the table.

2 MR. MATSON: Tracy Matson. As patient rep,  
3 that's really not my area of expertise, so I don't  
4 have a comment on that.

5 DR. SUGAR: Joel Sugar. I don't think I  
6 have additional suggestions regarding the draft  
7 labeling, assuming that the labeling for physicians  
8 at least includes data on adverse events. In terms  
9 of section B, I think that the sponsor in their  
10 phase 4 covered this, and I agreed with their  
11 proposal.

12 DR. BROWN: Jeremiah Brown. I would like to  
13 see a statement on the label that says something  
14 about, the long-term effects and durability of this  
15 treatment are not known beyond 12 months, something  
16 like that.

17 DR. McLEOD: Nothing to add.

18 DR. WEISS: I agree with Huang, something in  
19 there about that there is no stability data. I  
20 would also like something in there to temper the  
21 visual acuity claims that may be made post-approval  
22 in terms of more accurately reflecting what

1 happened to vision, and also accurately reflecting  
2 the amount of flattening this does cause.

3 I also would ask the FDA to consider what  
4 was mentioned in the public hearing about having  
5 patients receive information about this, or I don't  
6 know if one could mandate that the patient receive  
7 the data, because my concern is, post-approval,  
8 this may be hyped into it can cure keratoconus, it  
9 can improve your vision, and all sorts of things.

10 It would be fair, I think, for the patient  
11 to have the objective data that, basically, the  
12 control group as well as the keratoconus group at  
13 various time points might have a small improvement  
14 of vision whether or not they were treated, and  
15 that the average flattening in this group was  
16 approximately 2.

17 DR. YOO: I have nothing else to add.

18 DR. OLIVIER: Nothing to add.

19 DR. JENG: Nothing to add.

20 DR. MacRAE: I already stated mine.

21 DR. HUANG: This is Andrew Huang. I'd like  
22 to see there is a restriction of the age because we

1 haven't been convinced that the pediatrics group is  
2 totally efficacious. And second, I also would like  
3 to see the restriction of the thickness.

4           There should be some range of the  
5 therapeutic range. I mean, the cornea have certain  
6 thickness and probably is a good indication. But  
7 however, if the cornea too thin, they may suffer  
8 from the endothelial toxicity even though we don't  
9 have the data. But I think there should be some  
10 sort of qualifying statement in terms of the range  
11 of the cornea thickness.

12           Also, I do concur that this should not be  
13 labeled as improvement of the vision. They can  
14 certainly indicate there might be a progressive  
15 effect. However, this is really just halting the  
16 progression, not the cure.

17           DR. AWDEH: Let's move on. For those of you  
18 who voted against the product for approval, if the  
19 product is not recommended for approval because  
20 additional studies are needed, please comment on  
21 the type of study or studies that are needed in  
22 your mind. Let's start with the noes on this side

1 of the table.

2 DR. EVANS: I would say this comment applies  
3 to whether it's a new study or even post-approval,  
4 to get the data you don't have, which --

5 DR. AWDEH: Could you state your name,  
6 please?

7 DR. EVANS: Scott Evans. I think it's  
8 important to get the data that you don't have. One  
9 of them you just mentioned, long-term data, I think  
10 would be helpful. More data on younger patients.

11 I would also begin to focus on clinical  
12 outcome data that represent functions of the  
13 patient. For some of this discussion, I was trying  
14 to figure out how relevant Kmax is in terms of  
15 clinical function. And of course, I want to know  
16 what's happening with the patients.

17 Lastly, given the paucity of comparative  
18 data, you've got to get longer-term control data as  
19 well.

20 DR. FEMAN: I'm Steve Feman. I voted no  
21 also. And I'd recommend them to repeat the study  
22 using the appropriate machinery. Do it like they

1 said they would.

2 DR. OWSLEY: Cynthia Owsley. I agree with  
3 Dr. Evans' comments. Looking back at your study,  
4 you received a lot of feedback about methodological  
5 challenges in that study, and it'll be in the  
6 record. And maybe you can learn from that for  
7 going forward. But also, in addition to what  
8 Dr. Evans mentioned, I would suggest beefing up  
9 recruitment and retention practices in the trials.

10 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Moon has a comment  
11 before I move on to voting question number 2.

12 Dr. Eydelman, do you have a comment for us?

13 DR. EYDELMAN: No. Just in light of the  
14 comments made by several panel members, I just  
15 wanted to remind the panel one more time that the  
16 decision is to be based on the data presented and  
17 not on the potential data available in the  
18 literature on potentially different combination  
19 products.

20 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Weiss?

21 DR. WEISS: I would also like to add into  
22 the labeling for patients as well as physicians

1 that this machine wasn't used in the study, so  
2 they're aware of it.

3 DR. CHOI: For the record, Dr. Michael Belin  
4 is absent from voting for this question.

5 DR. AWDEH: Let's move on to question  
6 number 2. The question is on the screen. I'll  
7 read the question now.

8 Has substantial evidence of efficacy and  
9 safety been demonstrated for the drug-device  
10 combination of Photrexa Viscous and Photrexa,  
11 riboflavin ophthalmic solution, and the KXL System,  
12 ultraviolet light, to support approval for corneal  
13 ectasia following refractive surgery? Yes or no?

14 Are there any questions regarding the  
15 question?

16 (No response.)

17 DR. AWDEH: If there are no further  
18 questions, we will now begin the voting process.  
19 Please press the button on your microphone that  
20 corresponds to your vote. You'll have  
21 approximately 20 seconds to vote. Please press the  
22 button firmly. After you have made your selection,

1 the light may continue to flash. If you are unsure  
2 of your vote or you wish to change your vote,  
3 please press the corresponding button again before  
4 the vote is closed.

5 (Vote taken.)

6 DR. AWDEH: Everyone has voted. The vote is  
7 now complete.

8 DR. CHOI: For the record, we have 6 yes,  
9 4 no, 4 abstention, and zero no vote -- I'm sorry,  
10 1 no vote.

11 DR. AWDEH: Now that the vote is complete,  
12 we will go around the table and have everyone who  
13 voted state their name, vote, and if you want to,  
14 the reason that you voted as you did into the  
15 record. We're going to start with Dr. Feman.

16 DR. FEMAN: Thank you. I'm sorry, there's a  
17 cab waiting for me outside.

18 I voted no for the same reason I voted no on  
19 the earlier time, that no one has done the study  
20 using the device that's being planned to be used,  
21 and we have no data as to whether or not the device  
22 works appropriately with this medication.

1 DR. AWDEH: Thank you. Let's move to this  
2 side of the table and state your name, please, and  
3 your vote.

4 MR. MATSON: Tracy Matson. I voted yes,  
5 again for the same reasons as before, patient need.

6 DR. SUGAR: Joel Sugar. I voted yes, for  
7 again the same reasons as I stated for the last  
8 vote.

9 DR. EVANS: Scott Evans. I voted no, for  
10 basically the same reasons as already stated.

11 DR. BROWN: Jeremiah Brown. I voted yes. I  
12 wanted to acknowledge all of the public comments  
13 that were given and to let those who spoke know  
14 that we took their comments seriously and to heart.  
15 And my consideration in this case dealt with the  
16 overwhelming nature of the data despite the  
17 problems, that there was a biological effect, and  
18 that it was safe.

19 DR. McLEOD: I voted yes again on this one,  
20 based again on the preponderance of the evidence  
21 and the patient need.

22 DR. AWDEH: Richard Awdeh. I voted yes.

1 DR. WEISS: Jayne Weiss. I abstained on  
2 this one because of my concern of the lower  
3 numbers, not to demonstrate complete confidence in  
4 terms of knowing what the side effects might be in  
5 a large number as well as the other issues that  
6 have been previously raised. I also want to  
7 acknowledge the public comments.

8 DR. YOO: Dave Yoo. I chose to abstain on  
9 this as well. Similarly, I had issues with the  
10 numbers, and wanted to also acknowledge the patient  
11 comments. Thank you.

12 DR. OLIVIER: I abstained -- Mildred  
13 Olivier -- for the same issues that were raised  
14 earlier, and also because I was not sure  
15 preoperatively if some of those patients were  
16 clearly defined by diagnosis.

17 DR. JENG: Bennie Jeng. I abstained for the  
18 same reason. The data's not clean. The instrument  
19 being approved is not the one that was tested, but  
20 balanced against patient need, medical need.

21 DR. MacRAE: Scott MacRae. I voted yes, for  
22 basically the same reasons for the first vote.

1 DR. HUANG: I voted differently from the  
2 first question. I voted no. My major concern is  
3 that the corneal ectasia after the LASIK surgery is  
4 intrinsically a little bit different from the  
5 keratoconus.

6 Keratoconus tend to be paracentral, in the  
7 central location, so the current regimen probably  
8 is going to offer some effective treatment.  
9 However, most of the corneal ectasia that I have  
10 encountered, usually they are in the periphery, and  
11 then also that the cornea itself is really not  
12 well-centered and the topography itself may not  
13 totally represent the pathology.

14 So based on the technology and the small  
15 sample size, and also that the technology doesn't  
16 encompassing the larger area of the treatment, I  
17 voted no.

18 DR. OWSLEY: This is Cynthia Owsley. I  
19 voted no, for the same reasons I voted no in the  
20 previous vote.

21 DR. AWDEH: Could you put the question back  
22 up, please? I'm going to read the two sub-

1 questions for the yes group and then go around the  
2 table for those who voted yes.

3 If yes, recommend approval, do you have any  
4 suggestions regarding the draft labeling of the  
5 product? If the product is recommended for  
6 approval, are there additional studies needed post-  
7 approval? If so, please comment on the type of  
8 study: objectives, population, endpoints,  
9 duration, and design.

10 MR. MATSON: Tracy Matson. I have no  
11 recommendations, for the same reason as the last  
12 question.

13 DR. BROWN: Jeremiah Brown. The same  
14 labeling issue about long-term effects and  
15 durability not being known beyond 12 months. Also,  
16 in this group where the corneas may be thinner,  
17 probably should emphasize the importance of not  
18 proceeding if 400 micron thickness is not reached;  
19 there is a sentence in the label, but maybe another  
20 sentence explaining why that's important.

21 DR. McLEOD: Nothing to add.

22 DR. AWDEH: Dr. Weiss?

1 DR. WEISS: I would have the same labeling  
2 suggestions I had for the first question. But  
3 also, if no patients with radial keratotomy were  
4 included in the study, I don't think we should use  
5 the all-inclusive term refractive surgery and  
6 rather indicate the type of refractive surgeries  
7 that were actually studied, which I think were all  
8 laser-based.

9 DR. MacRAE: Scott MacRae. I voted yes, and  
10 I'd just include for progressive ectasia in terms  
11 of the labeling as a recommendation.

12 DR. HUANG: I recommend post-approval study.  
13 But it doesn't have to require a new study because  
14 this is a very bad. However, is a very unique  
15 study. The data submitted for review in four years  
16 after closure of the study, so you essentially have  
17 a built-in four years of results because the last  
18 enrollment was generally 2011, the completed data  
19 entry.

20 So as a result, we have four years of  
21 results that we don't even know. So especially in  
22 the so-called corneal ectasia after LASIK

1 population, I think that is a great opportunity to  
2 look into that set of data.

3 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

4 For those who voted no, if the product is  
5 not recommended for approval because additional  
6 studies are needed, please comment on the types of  
7 studies that are needed.

8 DR. EVANS: Scott Evans. The same comments  
9 as before. Try to get the data you don't  
10 have -- younger folks, longer-term outcomes, and  
11 appropriate control data. And focus on functional  
12 outcomes for the patients.

13 DR. HUANG: Sorry. I jumped ahead.

14 DR. OWSLEY: I would just say everything I  
15 said before in relationship to the previous  
16 question.

17 DR. AWDEH: Thank you.

18 Before we adjourn, are there any last  
19 comments from the FDA?

20 DR. BOYD: Nothing except to thank everyone  
21 for their time.

22 DR. EYDELMAN: And I just wanted to extend

1 thanks to the teams, FDA teams, who have worked  
2 very hard to make this time deadline possible.

3 **Adjournment**

4 DR. AWDEH: We will now adjourn the meeting.  
5 Panel members, please take all personal belongings  
6 with you as the room is cleaned at the end of the  
7 meeting day. All materials left on the table will  
8 be disposed of. Please also remember to drop off  
9 your name badge at the table on your way out.  
10 Thank everyone for their time today.

11 (Whereupon, at 5:24 p.m., the meeting was  
12 adjourned.)  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22